

# 85

**Letting January 17, 2025**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Contract No. 61J25  
WILL County  
Section 08-00044-00-WR (Plainfield)  
Route FAU 503 (127th Street)  
Project 26ZD-146 ()  
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. January 17, 2025 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61J25  
WILL County  
Section 08-00044-00-WR (Plainfield)  
Project 26ZD-146 ()  
Route FAU 503 (127th Street)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Widening and reconstruction of Plainfield-Naperville Road at 127th Street and Reagan Boulevard in Plainfield. Includes addition of left turn lanes, curb & Gutter, HMA and Aggregate shoulders, concrete medians, guardrail, traffic signals and lighting.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman,  
Secretary

**CONTRACT 61J25**

**INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Adopted January 1, 2025

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-25)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>		<u>Page No.</u>
202	Earth and Rock Excavation .....	1
204	Borrow and Furnished Excavation.....	2
207	Porous Granular Embankment .....	3
211	Topsoil and Compost .....	4
406	Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	5
407	Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) .....	7
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	8
502	Excavation for Structures .....	9
509	Metal Railings .....	10
540	Box Culverts .....	11
542	Pipe Culverts .....	31
550	Storm Sewers .....	40
586	Granular Backfill for Structures .....	47
630	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	48
632	Guardrail and Cable Road Guard Removal .....	49
644	High Tension Cable Median Barrier .....	50
665	Woven Wire Fence .....	51
701	Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	52
781	Raised Reflective Pavement Markers .....	54
782	Reflectors .....	55
801	Electrical Requirements .....	57
821	Roadway Luminaires .....	60
1003	Fine Aggregates .....	61
1004	Coarse Aggregates .....	62
1010	Finely Divided Minerals .....	63
1020	Portland Cement Concrete .....	64
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt .....	67
1040	Drain Pipe, Tile, and Wall Drain .....	68
1061	Waterproofing Membrane System .....	69
1067	Luminaire .....	70
1097	Reflectors .....	77
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	78

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	79
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	82
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EEO .....	83
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	93
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	98
6	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	104
7	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	105
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	106
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construction Layout Stakes .....	107
10	<input type="checkbox"/> Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	110
11	<input type="checkbox"/> Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	112
12	<input type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	116
13	<input type="checkbox"/> Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	118
14	<input type="checkbox"/> Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	119
15	<input type="checkbox"/> Polymer Concrete .....	121
16	<b>Reserved</b> .....	123
17	<input type="checkbox"/> Bicycle Racks .....	124
18	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	126
19	<input type="checkbox"/> Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	128
20	<input type="checkbox"/> English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	129
21	<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	130
22	<input type="checkbox"/> Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	131
23	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	139
24	<b>Reserved</b> .....	155
25	<b>Reserved</b> .....	156
26	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	157
27	<input type="checkbox"/> Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	158
28	<input type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	161
29	<input type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....	165
30	<input type="checkbox"/> Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching .....	168
31	<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided .....	170
32	<input type="checkbox"/> Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays .....	171

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Table of Contents

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS 1	<b>Reserved</b> .....	173
LRS 2	<input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation .....	174
LRS 3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance .....	175
LRS 4	<input type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones .....	176
LRS 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims .....	177
LRS 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals .....	178
LRS 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals .....	184
LRS 8	<b>Reserved</b> .....	190
LRS 9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments .....	191
LRS 10	<b>Reserved</b> .....	195
LRS 11	<input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices .....	196
LRS 12	<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works .....	198
LRS 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor .....	200
LRS 14	<input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks .....	201
LRS 15	<input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments .....	204
LRS 16	<input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings .....	205
LRS 17	<input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program .....	206
LRS 18	<input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt .....	207
LRS 19	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reflective Crack Control Treatment .....	208

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
WORKING HOURS.....	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1) .....	2
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1) .....	2
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1) .....	11
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1).....	11
RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS.....	12
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1) .....	12
STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL (SHORT RADIUS).....	13
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING .....	14
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D1).....	15
SEEDING, CLASS 4 (MODIFIED) .....	15
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D1) .....	18
ENGINEER’S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (D1) .....	19
HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH .....	20
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1).....	20
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1).....	26
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1).....	29
STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D1) .....	30
EMBANKMENT II (D1).....	31
BOX CULVERT REMOVAL .....	32
SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED .....	32
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	33
SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS).....	42
GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS .....	45
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS .....	46
HANDHOLES .....	47
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET .....	49
UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL .....	51
ELECTRIC CABLE.....	54
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C.....	55

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST ..... 55

MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE ..... 55

CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS ..... 56

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD ..... 56

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM ..... 60

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE ..... 60

RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM ..... 61

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING ..... 62

LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN ..... 63

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT ..... 66

LUMINAIRE, LED, SPECIAL ..... 66

LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY ..... 67

AVAILABLE REPORTS (D1 LR) ..... 68

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION .... 69

LR 107-4 ..... 71

LR 1030-2 ..... 72

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN ..... 74

IEPA CCDD LPC 663 ..... 82

## BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80099		<input type="checkbox"/> Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2022
80274	84	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2022
80192		<input type="checkbox"/> Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	April 1, 2023
80173	87	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
80426		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
80241		<input type="checkbox"/> Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50531		<input type="checkbox"/> Building Removal	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
50261		<input type="checkbox"/> Building Removal with Asbestos Abatement	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
* 80460	89	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cement, Finely Divided Minerals, Admixtures, Concrete, and Mortar	Jan. 1, 2025	
80384	100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80198		<input type="checkbox"/> Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		<input type="checkbox"/> Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
* 80461		<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Barrier	Jan. 1, 2025	
80453		<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Sealer	Nov. 1, 2023	
* 80261	104	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2025
* 80029	106	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Jan. 2, 2025
80229		<input type="checkbox"/> Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
80452		<input type="checkbox"/> Full Lane Sealant Waterproofing System	Nov. 1, 2023	
80447		<input type="checkbox"/> Grading and Shaping Ditches	Jan 1, 2023	
80433		<input type="checkbox"/> Green Preformed Thermoplastic Pavement Markings	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2022
* 80456		<input type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2024	Jan. 1, 2025
80446	109	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant	Nov. 1, 2022	Aug. 1, 2023
80438		<input type="checkbox"/> Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative – State Funded Contracts	June 2, 2021	April 2, 2024
80450		<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Aug. 1, 2023	
80441	111	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Performance Graded Asphalt Binder	Jan 1, 2023	
80459		<input type="checkbox"/> Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	June 2, 2024	
34261		<input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2022
80455	116	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2024	April 1, 2024
80445	118	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seeding	Nov. 1, 2022	
80457	124	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings	April 1, 2024	April 2, 2024
* 80462	128	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sign Panels and Appurtenances	Jan. 1, 2025	
80448	129	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Source of Supply and Quality Requirements	Jan. 2, 2023	
80340		<input type="checkbox"/> Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2022
80127		<input type="checkbox"/> Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	Jan. 1, 2022
80397	130	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
80391	131	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
* 80463	132	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Submission of Bidders List Information	Jan. 2, 2025	
80437	133	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Submission of Payroll Records	April 1, 2021	Nov. 2, 2023
80435	135	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Surface Testing of Pavements – IRI	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2023
20338	141	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	Sept. 2, 2021
80429		<input type="checkbox"/> Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course	April 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
80439	144	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights	Nov. 1, 2021	Nov. 1, 2022
80458		<input type="checkbox"/> Waterproofing Membrane System	Aug. 1, 2024	
* 80302	145	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	Jan. 2, 2025
80454	146	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Wood Sign Support	Nov. 1, 2023	
* 80427	147	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	Mar. 2, 2020	Jan. 1, 2025
80071	149	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

## GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET

Effective as of the: November 8, 2024 Letting

Pg #	√	File Name	Title	Effective	Revised
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	April 1, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	April 13, 2018
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	April 13, 2018
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	Oct 27, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures	June 30, 2003	Oct 23, 2020
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	April 15, 2022
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	Apr 22, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 28	Deck Slab Repair	May 15, 1995	Feb 2, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 29	Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	April 30, 2021
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 30	Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	April 30, 2021
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 31	Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay	Jan 21, 2000	April 30, 2021
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Oct 27, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Oct 4, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 53	Structural Repair of Concrete	Mar 15, 2006	Aug 9, 2019
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	April 15, 2022
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Nov 25, 2004	Apr 22, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	April 15, 2022
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 67	Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods	Mar 6, 2009	Oct 5, 2015
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 71	Aggregate Column Ground Improvement	Jan 15, 2009	Oct 15, 2011
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 72	Bridge Deck Fly Ash or GGBF Slag Concrete Overlay	Jan 18, 2011	April 30, 2021
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 78	Bridge Deck Construction	Oct 22, 2013	Dec 21, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 79	Bridge Deck Grooving (Longitudinal)	Dec 29, 2014	Mar 29, 2017
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 81	Membrane Waterproofing for Buried Structures	Oct 4, 2016	March 1, 2019
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 82	Metallizing of Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	Oct 20, 2017
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 83	Hot Dip Galvanizing for Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 85	Micropiles	Apr 19, 1996	Oct 23, 2020
150	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 86	Drilled Shafts	Oct 5, 2015	Oct 27, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 87	Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill	Nov 11, 2001	Apr 1, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 88	Corrugated Structural Plate Structures	Apr 22, 2016	April 13, 2018
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 89	Preformed Pavement Joint Seal	Oct 4, 2016	March 24, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 90	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure (Special)	Dec 21, 2016	March 22, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 91	Crosshole Sonic Logging Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	March 24, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 92	Thermal Integrity Profile Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	March 24, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 93	Preformed Bridge Joint Seal	Dec 21, 2016	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 94	Warranty for Cleaning and Painting Steel Structures	Mar 3, 2000	Nov 24, 2004
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 96	Erection of Bridge Girders Over or Adjacent to Railroads	Aug 9, 2019	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 97	Folded/Formed PVC Pipeliner	April 15, 2022	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 98	Cured-in-Place Pipe Liner	April 15, 2022	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 99	Spray-Applied Pipe Liner	April 15, 2022	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 100	Bar Splicers, Headed Reinforcement	Sept 2, 2022	Oct 27, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 101	Noise Abatement Wall, Ground Wall	Dec 9, 2022	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 102	Noise Abatement Wall, Structure Mounted	Dec 9, 2022	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 103	Noise Abatement Wall Anchor Rod Assembly	Dec 9, 2022	

An \* indicates a new or revised special provision.

**STATE OF ILLINOIS**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" adopted January 1, 2022, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials", the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction. In case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

Plainfield-Naperville Road and 127<sup>th</sup> Street Intersection  
Village of Plainfield Department of Public Works  
Section: 08-00044-00-WR  
Will County  
Contract No.: 61J25  
Project No.: 26ZD(146)  
Job No.: C-91-096-20

**LOCATION OF PROJECT**

The project is located at the intersection of Plainfield-Naperville Road and 127<sup>th</sup> Street. The combined Net and Gross Length of the project is 3,191.63 feet (0.60 miles). The improvement extends approximately 935' south and 1,250' north of the intersection along Plainfield-Naperville Road. The improvement extends approximately 312' west and 695' east of the intersection along 127<sup>th</sup> Street. The project is located in the Village of Plainfield and the Village of Bolingbrook, Wheatland Township, Will County. Section 26, Township 37N, Range 9E, Latitude/Longitude: 41.65199,-88.17978.

**DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

This project involves the widening and reconstruction of Plainfield-Naperville Road and 127<sup>th</sup> Street/Reagan Boulevard through the intersection and resurfacing 750' of Plainfield-Naperville Road north of the intersection improvements. Left turn lanes will be added to all four approaches. Improvements will include curb and gutter, HMA and aggregate shoulder, concrete raised and corrugated median, guardrail, drainage, traffic signal installation, intersection lighting, permanent seeding as well as all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and described herein.

**WORKING HOURS**

The Contractor shall perform all work in accordance with the following:

7:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. Monday through Thursday

7:00 A.M. to 2:30 P.M. Friday

No construction after 2:30 PM on Fridays and no construction on Saturdays, except in the case of an emergency, without prior consent of the Village.

No work will be permitted on Sundays or holidays or at other times outside the above working hours without permission of the Engineer.

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Revised: January 1, 2020

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

**UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

**Pre-Stage**

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
Plainfield-Naperville Rd. Sta. 89+86, 32' LT to Sta. 110+98, 34' LT	Overhead Electric	Existing overhead electric is in conflict with roadway embankment and temporary pavement	ComED	30 days for entire ComED relocation

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
		<p>on the west side of Plainfield-Naperville Road.</p> <p>Temporary pavement is installed during Pre-Stage for traffic use along the west side of the pavement in Stage 1A. Overhead electric poles and line will be relocated prior to start of construction. Primarily an underground relocation.</p>		
<p>127<sup>th</sup> Street Sta. 24+63, 40' LT to Sta. 25+19, 23' LT and crossing over intersection with Plainfield-Naperville Rd. to Sta. 98+75, 41' RT</p> <p>127<sup>th</sup> St./Reagan Blvd. Sta. 22+84 56' LT to Sta. 25+19, 23' LT</p>	<p>Overhead Electric</p>	<p>Existing overhead electric is in conflict with roadway embankment and temporary pavement on the north side of 127<sup>th</sup> Street/Reagan Blvd. at the intersection with Plainfield-Naperville Rd. Temporary pavement is installed during Pre-Stage for traffic use along the west side of the pavement in Stage 1A. Overhead electric poles and line will be relocated prior to start of construction.</p>	<p>ComED</p>	<p>30 days for entire ComED relocation</p>
<p>Plainfield-Naperville Rd. Sta. 89+86, 32' LT to Sta. 103+74, 32' LT</p>	<p>Overhead Cable</p>	<p>Existing overhead cable (shared poles with ComED) is in conflict with roadway embankment and temporary pavement on the west side of Plainfield-Naperville Road.</p> <p>Temporary pavement is installed during Pre-Stage for traffic use along the west side of the pavement in Stage</p>	<p>Comcast</p>	<p>10 days</p>

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
		<p>1A. Overhead electric poles will be relocated prior to start of construction. Primarily an underground relocation. moving into Pre-Stage. Comcast will relocate cable after ComED relocation.</p>		
<p>Plainfield-Naperville Rd.            Sta. 101+50, 32' LT to            Sta. 110+98, 32' LT</p>	<p>Overhead Phone</p>	<p>Existing overhead phone (shared poles with ComED) is in conflict with roadway embankment and temporary pavement on the west side of Plainfield-Naperville Road.</p> <p>Temporary pavement is installed during Pre-Stage for traffic use along the west side of the pavement in Stage 1A. Overhead electric poles will be relocated prior to start of construction. Primarily an underground relocation. AT&amp;T will relocate cable after ComED completes its relocation.</p>	<p>AT&amp;T</p>	<p>10 days</p>
<p>Plainfield-Naperville Rd.            Sta. 89+86, 32' LT to            Sta. 110+98, 34' LT</p>	<p>Overhead Fiber</p>	<p>Existing overhead fiber (shared poles with ComED) is in conflict with roadway embankment and temporary pavement on the west side of Plainfield-Naperville Road.</p> <p>Temporary pavement is installed during Pre-Stage for traffic use along the west side of the pavement in Stage 1A. Overhead electric poles will be relocated</p>	<p>Metro Fiber Net</p>	<p>10 days</p>

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
		prior to start of construction. Primarily an underground relocation. Metro Fiber Net will relocate cable after ComED completes its relocation.		
127 <sup>th</sup> St./Reagan Blvd. Sta. 22+84 56' LT to Sta. 25+19, 23' LT	Overhead Cable	Existing overhead electric poles (shared with ComED) are in conflict with roadway embankment on the north side of 127 <sup>th</sup> Street.  Overhead electric poles will be relocated prior to start of construction. Primarily an underground relocation. Comcast will relocate cable after ComED completes its relocation.	Comcast	10 days
127 <sup>th</sup> St./Reagan Blvd. Sta. 22+84 56' LT to Sta. 25+19, 23' LT	Overhead Cable	Existing overhead electric poles (shared with ComED) are in conflict with roadway embankment on the north side of 127 <sup>th</sup> Street.  Overhead electric poles will be relocated prior to start of construction. Primarily an underground relocation. Comcast will relocate cable after ComED completes its relocation.	Comcast	10 days
127 <sup>th</sup> St./Reagan Blvd. Sta. 22+84 56' LT to Sta. 25+19, 23' LT	Overhead Fiber	Existing overhead electric poles (shared with ComED) are in conflict with roadway embankment on the	Metro Fiber Net	10 days

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
		north side of 127 <sup>th</sup> Street.  Overhead electric poles will be relocated prior to start of construction. Primarily an underground relocation. Metro Fiber Net will relocate fiber line after ComED completes its relocation.		

**Pre-Stage: 40 Days Total Installation**

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
AT&T	Steven M Pesola	630.573.5703	<a href="mailto:sp9653@att.com">sp9653@att.com</a>
Comcast	Ted Wyman	224.229.5850	<a href="mailto:Ted_wyman@comcast.com">Ted_wyman@comcast.com</a>
ComEd	Mark Saccamato/Rick Oster	832.629.0045	<a href="mailto:mark.saccomonto@comed.com">mark.saccomonto@comed.com</a>
Metro Fibernet	Lori Kemper		<a href="mailto:Lori.kemper@metronetinc.com">Lori.kemper@metronetinc.com</a>
Nicor Gas	Charles "Chip" Parrott	630.388.3319	<a href="mailto:cparrot@southernco.com">cparrot@southernco.com</a>
Village of Bolingbrook	Matthew McDonald	630.226.8831	<a href="mailto:mmcdonald@bolingbrook.com">mmcdonald@bolingbrook.com</a>
Village of Plainfield	Scott Threewitt	815.436.3577	<a href="mailto:sthreewitt@goplainfield.com">sthreewitt@goplainfield.com</a>

**UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED**

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

**Pre-Stage**

<b>STAGE / LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>OWNER</b>
Plainfield-Naperville Rd. Sta. 111+30, 59' LT to Sta. 113+29, 59' LT	Overhead Electric	The Contractor is alerted that there are 2 overhead electric poles located west of the proposed temporary pavement that will not be relocated.  These poles are not in conflict with the proposed improvements.	ComED
Plainfield-Naperville Rd. Sta. 111+30, 59' LT to Sta. 113+29, 59' LT	Overhead Phone	The Contractor is alerted that there are 2 overhead electric poles with shared phone cable located west of the proposed temporary pavement that will not be relocated.  These poles are not in conflict with the proposed improvements.	AT&T
Plainfield-Naperville Rd Sta. 89+00, 26' LT to Sta. 115+00, 55' LT	4"/ 6" Gas Line	The Contractor is alerted that there is 4 inch/6 inch underground gas line west of the existing southbound shoulder that will be under the proposed temporary pavement.  This line is not in conflict with the proposed improvements.	Nicor
Plainfield-Naperville Rd. Sta. 99+30, 33' LT to Sta. 115+00, 49' LT	12" Water Main	The Contractor is alerted that there is 12-inch water main line west of the existing southbound shoulder that portions of with will be under the proposed temporary pavement.  The water main is not in conflict with the proposed improvements.	Village of Plainfield

**Stage 1A**

<b>STAGE / LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>OWNER</b>
Plainfield-Naperville Rd. Sta. 89+00, 46' RT to Sta. 99+48, 40' RT	12"/20" Water Main	The Contractor is alerted that there is 12 inch/20 inch water main line east of the existing northbound shoulder portions of which that will be located immediately behind the proposed curb and gutter.  The water main is not in conflict with the proposed improvements.	Village of Plainfield
Plainfield-Naperville Rd. Sta. 89+00, 24' RT to Sta. 112+66, 50' RT	12" Sanitary Sewer	The Contractor is alerted that there is 12 inch sanitary sewer line east of the existing northbound shoulder and inside the existing right-of-way,	Village of Plainfield

		<p>portions of which that will be located immediately in the vicinity of the proposed curb and gutter and the majority being located near that the right of way that will not be impacted.</p> <p>The sanitary sewer is not in conflict with the proposed improvements.</p>	
<p>Plainfield-Naperville Rd.          Sta. 97+60, 32' RT to          Sta. 103+78, 38' RT</p>	<p>Buried Phone</p>	<p>The Contractor is alerted that there is an underground phone line east of the existing northbound shoulder that will be located under the proposed shoulder and within the limits of the lowered 127th Street intersection. The line may need to be lowered locally at the intersection.</p>	<p>AT&amp;T</p>
<p>127<sup>th</sup> St./Reagan Blvd          Sta. 25+60, 13' LT to          Sta 32+53, 12' LT</p>	<p>36" Sanitary Sewer</p>	<p>The Contractor is alerted that there is 36-inch sanitary sewer along the north edge of pavement that will be within the limits of the proposed westbound lanes.</p> <p>The sanitary sewer is not in conflict with the proposed improvements.</p>	<p>Village of Bolingbrook</p>
<p>127<sup>th</sup> St./Reagan Blvd          Sta. 25+60, 56' RT to          Sta 32+53, 25' RT          plans)</p>	<p>20" Water Main</p>	<p>The Contractor is alerted that there is 20-inch water main along the south right-of-way line with portions just outside the south edge of shoulder. Portions of the main will be located the proposed curb and gutter.</p> <p>The water main is not in conflict with the proposed improvements.</p>	<p>Village of Plainfield</p>
<p>127<sup>th</sup> St./Reagan Blvd          Sta. 25+60, 40' RT to          Sta 32+53, 35' RT          and          Sta. 25+60, 35' LT to          Sta 32+53, 30' LT</p>	<p>Buried Phone</p>	<p>The Contractor is alerted that there is an underground phone line located between the north edge of shoulder and the north right-of-way line and another line located between the south edge of shoulder and the south right-of-way line. These lines will be located outside of the proposed curb and gutter and within the limits of the lowered 127th Street intersection.</p> <p>The line may need to be lowered locally at the intersection.</p>	<p>AT&amp;T</p>
<p>127<sup>th</sup> St./Reagan Blvd          Sta. 25+20, 35' LT to          Sta 32+53, 35' LT</p>	<p>Buried Fiber</p>	<p>The Contractor is alerted that there is an underground fiber line located between the north edge of shoulder</p>	<p>Metro Fiber Net</p>

		and the north right-of-way line. This line will be located immediately north of the proposed curb and gutter.  The line may need to be lowered locally at the intersection.	
127 <sup>th</sup> St./Reagan Blvd. Sta. 25+20, 33' RT to Sta. 32+53, 33' RT	8" Gas	The Contractor is alerted that there is an 8-inch underground gas line located south of the eastbound shoulder that will be located south of the proposed curb and gutter.  The gas line is not in conflict with the proposed improvements.	Nicor
127 <sup>th</sup> St./Reagan Blvd.  Sta. 24+63, 37' LT to 32+34, 37' LT & Sta. 31+93, 75' RT to Sta. 32+34, 37' LT	Buried Electric	The Contractor is alerted that there is a buried electric line located along the existing north right-of way line and a buried electric line crossing under the pavement between two above ground cabinets.  The line may need to be lowered locally at the intersection.	ComED

**Stage 2A**

<b>STAGE / LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>OWNER</b>
Plainfield-Naperville Rd Sta. 89+00, 26' LT to Sta. 115+00, 55' LT	4"/ 6" Gas Line	The Contractor is alerted that there is 4 inch/6 inch underground gas line west of the existing southbound shoulder that will be west of the proposed curb and gutter.  The gas line is not in conflict with the proposed improvements.	Nicor
Plainfield-Naperville Rd. Sta. 99+30, 33' LT to Sta. 115+00, 49' LT	12" Water Main	The Contractor is alerted that there is 12-inch water main line west of the existing southbound shoulder that will be located west of the proposed curb and gutter.  The water main is not in conflict with the proposed improvements.	Village of Plainfield
127 <sup>th</sup> St./Reagan Blvd. Sta. 22+47 50' RT to Sta. 25+20, 33' RT	8" Gas	The Contractor is alerted that there is an 8-inch underground gas line located along the south right-of way line.  The gas line is not in conflict with the proposed improvements.	Nicor
127 <sup>th</sup> St./Reagan Blvd Sta. 22+47, 68' LT to Sta 26+38, 13' LT	36" Sanitary Sewer	The Contractor is alerted that there is 36-inch sanitary sewer along the north edge of pavement, a portion of which	Village of Bolingbrook

		that will be within the limits of the proposed westbound lanes.  The sanitary sewer is not in conflict with the proposed improvements.	
--	--	--	--

Note that the overhead electrical, cable, phone and fiber lines relocated along the west side of Plainfield-Naperville Road and along the north side of 127<sup>th</sup> Street on shared poles prior to pre-stage and Stage 2A respectively may need to be watch and protected during Stage 2A (depending on proposed location of wood poles).

**Stage 2B**

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
------------------	------	-------------	-------

Stage 2B watch and protect are identical to Stage 1A within the limits of Plainfield-Naperville Road Stage 2B work zone, approximately Sta.89+00 to Sta 101+00 RT. Refer to Stage 1A table.

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
AT&T	Steven M Pesola	630.573.5703	<a href="mailto:sp9653@att.com">sp9653@att.com</a>
Comcast	Ted Wyman	224.229.5850	Ted_wyman@comcast.com
ComEd	Steven Pesola	630.573.5703	sp9653@att.com
Metro Fibernet	Lori Kemper		Lori.kemper@metronetinc.com
Nicor Gas	Charles "Chip" Parrott	630.388.3319	cparrot@southernco.com
Village of Bolingbrook	Matthew McDonald	630.226.8831	mmcdonald@bolingbrook.com
Village of Plainfield	Scott Threewitt	815.436.3577	sthreewitt@goplainfield.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's

contractor and the utility companies when necessary. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to all excavation work.

### **PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply."

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After"

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical."

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

## **RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS**

Description. This work shall consist of setting reflective pavement markers in a recessed groove in the pavement. The recessed pavement markers shall be used to supplement other markings, similar to the use of Raised Reflective Pavement Markers.

Materials. The reflective pavement marker shall be listed on the Illinois Department of Transportation approved list of snowplowable raised pavement markers and be compatible with the reflector holder. The epoxy used shall be as recommended by the pavement marker manufacturer.

Installation. Spacing and orientation of the pavement markers shall be as detailed in the plans as well as TC-11 (Raised Reflective Pavement Markers).

A recessed Groove shall be cut in the pavement 5.25" wide, 0.9" deep on a 15.5" diameter. An additional 4.5' long groove shall taper from 0" (normal pavement) to 0.3" depth (full-recessed). For 1-way markers heading uphill, uphill grind taper may be omitted.

The recessed area shall be cleaned free of all loose material, and dry before the placement of the pavement marker. All excess material resulting from the construction of the recessed area shall be completely removed from the surface of the roadway by means of vacuum sweeper truck. The pavement marker shall be cemented with epoxy in the center of the 0.9" deep recessed groove.

Inspection. A straight edge shall be placed across the recess to check that the top of the marker is below the pavement. Inspection and acceptance shall be according to Article 781.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis for Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work as specified.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

**STANDARDS:**

701001-02	OFF-RD OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, MORE THAN 15' AWAY
701006-05	OFF-RD OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, 15' TO 24" FROM PAVEMENT EDGE
701011-04	OFF-RD MOVING OPERATIONS 2L, 2W, DAY ONLY
701301-04	LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, SHORT TIME OPERATIONS
701306-04	LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, SLOW MOVING OPERATIONS DAY ONLY, FOR SPEEDS $\geq$ 45 MPH
701311-03	LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, MOVING OPERATIONS – DAY ONLY
701501-06	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, UNDIVIDED
701701-10	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE INTERSECTION
701901-10	TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES
704001-08	TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER
780001-05	TYPICAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS
782006-01	GUARDRAIL AND BARRIER WALL REFLECTOR MOUNTING DETAILS

**DETAILS:**

TC-10	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR SIDEROADS, INTERSECTIONS, AND DRIVEWAYS
TC-11	RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (SNOW PLOW RESISTANT)
TC-13	DISTRICT ONE TYPICAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS
TC-16	PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS FOR TRAFFIC STAGING
TC-22	ARTERIAL ROAD INFORMATION SIGN
TC-26	DRIVEWAY ENTRANCE SIGNING

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS:**

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)  
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)  
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D1)  
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)  
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D1)  
SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)  
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)  
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)  
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING  
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING  
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE

**STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL (SHORT RADIUS)**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing curved steel plate beam guardrail, Type A as located and shown on the plans.

General. Steel Plate Beam Guardrail (Short Radius) shall be as shown on Standard 630001, except that the rail shall be modified as shown in the plans. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and modifications in the field prior to ordering materials.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet in accordance with Article 630.07.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL (SHORT RADIUS), and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 29, 2020

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.

Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

**GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D1)**

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

**SEEDING, CLASS 4 (MODIFIED)**

This work shall consist of preparing the seed bed, placing the seed, and other materials required in the seeding operation in areas as shown in the plans.

All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Section 250 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The Class 4 (Modified) seed mixture shall be supplied in pounds of Pure Live Seed. All native seed species will be local genotype and verified that original seed collection source must originate from a radius of 200 miles from the project site. Fertilizer is not required.

Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures – Add the following to Table 1:

<u>CLASS – TYPE</u>	<u>SEEDS</u>	<u>PURE LIVE SEED LB/ACRE</u>
4 (Modified) Tall Native Grass		10.0
	Andropogon gerardii (Big Bluestem)	1.0
	Bouteloua curtipendula (Side Oats Grama)	2.0
	Carex bicknellii (Copper-Shouldered Oval Sedge)	0.5
	Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye)	1.0
	Koeleria macrantha (June Grass)	0.5
	Panicum virgatum (Switchgrass)	1.5
	Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Bluestem)	2.5
	Sorghastrum nutans (Indian Grass)	1.0
Temporary Cover		20 (lb/acre)
Fall/Winter:	Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye)	3.0
Spring:	Avena sativa (Annual Oats)	20.0

Variation in the Class 3, 4, 5, or 6 seed quantities or varieties may be allowed in the event of a crop failure or other unforeseen conditions. Quantities of proposed substitutions shall be determined by seed count. The Contractor shall provide for the approval of the Engineer a written description of the proposed changes to the Class 3, 4, 5, or 6 Mixture(s), the reasons for the change, and the name of the seed suppliers who were contacted in an effort to obtain the specified species. Adjustments will be made at no cost to the contract. Approval of substitutes shall in no way waive any requirements of the contract

**Seeding Time:**

Seeding shall be completed between October 15 to April 30 but not when raining or when the ground is covered with snow, unless prior written approval is received from Engineer. No seed shall be sown when the ground is not in proper condition for seeding. Seeding done outside of this time frame will not be measured for payment unless approved in writing by Engineer in advance.

The Contractor shall schedule work so that final grade is achieved during the specified seeding times. Any seeding must be incorporated into the soil surface, but no deeper than ¼ inch, such as by rangeland type seed drill, harrow, hand rake, or other method approved by the Engineer.

**Bagging, Transporting, and Storing Seed:**

Seed mixtures of the specified classes shall be thoroughly mixed, labeled and bagged by the supplier. Purity and germination tests no older than twelve months old must be submitted for all seed supplied to verify quantities of bulk seed required to achieve LB PLS specified. Seed shall be

thoroughly mixed, labeled and bagged by the supplier. Seed shall be bagged, transported, and stored in such a manner to protect it from damage and to maintain the viability of the seed. All seed mixtures shall be brought to the site in clearly labeled and unopened bags. Seed shall be adequately protected from rain, temperature extremes, rodents, insects, and other such factors that could adversely affect seed viability during transport or while being stored prior to planting. Bags of seed that are leaking, wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged shall be rejected and promptly removed from the site of work. Prior to application, the Engineer must approve the seed mix in the bags on site.

#### Layout of Seeding:

The Contractor shall be responsible for filed verifying the acreage of the area(s) to be seeded. The amount of seed ordered shall match the area(s) to be seeded during the pending planting season. A minimum of 30 days shall be allowed for seed acquisition, testing, and inspection.

The Contractor shall demarcate all areas to be seeded and estimate quantities of each area to determine the quantity of seed necessary to achieve the specified seed rate per acre. The Contractor shall delineate the perimeter of the seedbed with wooden lathe. The wooden lathe shall remain in place. The contractor shall provide a minimum of seven calendar days notice to the Engineer to allow for review and approval of seeding layout.

#### Inspection:

The Engineer must witness the delivery of seed with original labels attached in the field. A bag ticket must be affixed to each bag of seed upon delivery, and shall not be removed until the Engineer has reviewed and accepted each bag of seed. The label shall bear the dealer's guarantee of mixture and year grown, purity and germination, and date of test.

#### Seed Bed Preparation:

All area(s) to be seeded must be properly prepared prior to planting seed. Bare earth seeding refers to sowing seed upon soils with no existing vegetative cover. In areas with existing vegetation, the vegetation shall be eradicated as specified or as directed by the Engineer. Seed bed preparation shall not be started until all requirements of Section 212 have been completed. The area to be seeded shall be worked to a minimum depth of 3 in. (75 mm) with a disk, tiller, box rake, or other equipment approved by the Engineer. In areas with heavy soils, tilling or power raking will be required to achieve the proper depth. All soil clods shall be reduced to a size not larger than ½ in. (13 mm) in the largest dimension to create a friable, pulverized topsoil surface suitable for seeding. Dragging the soil surface with the blade of a loader or dozer will not be an acceptable method of seed bed preparation. The prepared surface shall be relatively free of weeds, stones, roots, sticks, debris, rills, gullies, crusting, caking, and compaction. No seed shall be sown until the seed bed has been approved by the Engineer.

#### Seeding Methods:

No seed shall be sown when wind gusts exceed 25 miles per hour or when the ground is not in a proper condition for seeding, nor shall any seed be sown until the purity test has been completed for the seeds to be used, and said tests show that the seed meets the noxious weed seed requirements. All equipment shall be approved by the Engineer prior to being used. Prior to starting work, seeders shall be calibrated and adjusted to sow seeds at the required seeding rate. Equipment shall be operated in a manner to ensure complete coverage of the entire area to be seeded. The Engineer shall be notified 48 hours prior to beginning the seeding operations so

that the Engineer may determine by trial runs that a calibration of the seeder will provide uniform distribution at the specified rate per acre.

Seeding Classes 3, 4, 5, and 6 shall be sown with a broadcast seeder or a rangeland type seed drill.

Hand broadcasting and other methods of sowing seed will be allowed in special circumstances as approved by the Engineer. Special circumstances include but are not necessarily limited to steep slopes (over 1:3 (V:H)), inaccessible areas, wet areas, or other unique situations where the use of the specified equipment is not possible.

Method of Measurement:

SEEDING, CLASS 4 (MODIFIED) will be measured for payment in acres of surface area of seeding for the seed mix type specified.

Basis of Payment: SEEDING, CLASS 4 (MODIFIED) shall be paid at the Contract unit price per acre. Payment shall be in full for seed, planting, and furnishing all labor to complete the work as set forth above.

#### **AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D1)**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"402.10 For Temporary Access.** The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03."

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

**ENGINEER’S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2022

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

**670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (D1).** Type A (D1) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 1000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (D1).

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH**

Description. This work shall consist of removing, by a self-propelled milling machine with automatic grade control, according to Section 440 of the Standard Specifications, the necessary existing hot-mix asphalt material from the existing surface at locations and depths indicated in the plans. This work will be performed for the resurfacing of Plainfield-Naperville Road between Station 105+00 and Station 112+50.

The variable depth milling shall be performed to obtain a 1.5% (3/16 inch per foot crown) slope and to allow for the placement of the 3/4" thickness of binder and the placement of 1.5" HMA surface course to meet the proposed profile grade at the centerline.

Method of Measurement. Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal for subsequent resurfacing will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)**

Effective: November 1, 2019  
 Revised: January 1, 2025

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	SMA 12.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>4/</sup> , CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>3/4/</sup> or CA 16 <sup>3/</sup>
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 <sup>4/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

- 1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.
- 2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.
- 3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.

4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.”

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption  $\leq$  2.0 percent.”

Revise the “High ESAL” portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

“High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5”

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Item	Article/Section
(g)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6)	1032
(h)Fibers (Note 2)	

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein..”

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>												
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5		SMA 9.5		IL-9.5mm		IL-9.5FG		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)												
1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75 <sup>6/</sup>	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>4/</sup>	16	32 <sup>4/</sup>	34 <sup>5/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	45	60 <sup>6/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3.0	6.0	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>
#635 (20 μm)			≤ 3.0		≤ 3.0							
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.
- 6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5 percent passing."

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

Mix Design	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign				
	30	50	70	80	90
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0		
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0		
IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>		18.5			
SMA-12.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>	
SMA-9.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>	
IL-19.0L	13.5				
IL-9.5L	15.0				

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.
- 2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30°F.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .
- 4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $< 2.760$ .
- 5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Articles 1030.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) Personnel. The Contractor shall provide a QC Manager who shall have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. This individual shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II technician.

In addition to the QC Manager, the Contractor shall provide sufficient personnel to perform the required visual inspections, sampling, testing, and documentation in a timely manner. Mix designs shall be developed by personnel with an active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level III technician. Technicians performing mix design testing and plant sampling/testing shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician. The Contractor may provide a technician trainee who has successfully completed the Department’s “Hot-Mix Asphalt Trainee Course” to assist in the activities completed by a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician for a period of one year after the course completion date. The Contractor may also provide a Gradation Technician who has successfully completed the Department’s “Gradation Technician Course” to run gradation tests only under the supervision of a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II Technician. The Contractor shall provide a Hot-Mix Asphalt Density Tester who has successfully completed the Department’s “Nuclear Density Testing” course to run all nuclear density tests on the job site.”

Add Article 1030.06(d)(3) to the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) The Contractor shall take possession of any Department unused backup or dispute resolution HMA mixture samples or density specimens upon notification by the Engineer. The Contractor shall collect the HMA mixture samples or density specimens from the location designated by the Engineer. The HMA mixture samples or density specimens may be added to RAP stockpiles according to Section 1031.”

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four Gmm test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial Gmm will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial Gmm.”

Revise the following table and notes in Article 1030.09 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

CONTROL LIMITS						
Parameter	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5L		SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5		IL-4.75	
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 6 %	± 4 %		

3/8 in. (9.5mm)			± 4 %	± 3 %		
# 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 5 %	± 4 %		
# 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	± 3 %	± 4 %	± 2 %		
# 16 (1.18 mm)			± 4 %	± 2 %	± 4 %	± 3 %
# 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %	± 4 %	± 2.5 %		
Total Dust Content # 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %			± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.1 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Air Voids <sup>2/</sup>	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
Field VMA <sup>3/</sup>	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %

1/ Based on washed ignition oven or solvent extraction gradation.

2/ The air voids target shall be a value equal to or between 3.2 % and 4.8 %.

3/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) The Contractor shall complete split verification sample tests listed in the Limits of Precision table in Article 1030.09(h)(1).”

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be the Department mix design verification test result.”

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

“If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure.”

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 <sup>1/</sup>	V <sub>D</sub> , P, T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , O <sub>T</sub>	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA <sup>3/</sup> 4/	T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	T <sub>F</sub> , 3W	As specified in Section 1030
Mixtures on Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub>	T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

“4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers ( $T_B$ ), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the ( $T_B$ ) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm) and one of the ( $T_B$ ) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller ( $O_T$ ).  $T_F$  rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and  $T_B$  rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for  $T_B$  rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s  $G_{mb}$ .”

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Revise fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the District Laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure” Section 3.3. The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production.”

### **FRICION AGGREGATE (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5 IL-9.5FG or IL-9.5L	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5FG	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup>
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/6/</sup> :	
		Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revised: December 1, 2021

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, and number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing <sup>1/2/</sup>
Binder	total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks
Surface	total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	I-FIT Testing <sup>1/2/</sup>
Binder	1 - 160 mm tall brick
Surface	2 - 160 mm tall bricks

- 1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be 7.5 ± 0.5 percent air voids.
- 2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”  
Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

### **STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D1)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for “Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)” in the “STANDARD DRAWINGS” Division of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

## **EMBANKMENT II (D1)**

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

**Description.** This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

**Material.** Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**Samples.** Embankment material shall be sampled and tested before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed.

**Placing Material.** In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**Compaction.** Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

**Stability.** The requirement for embankment stability in article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

## **BOX CULVERT REMOVAL**

### **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of removal and disposal of an existing 2' x 2' box culvert at Sta. 93+30 of Plainfield-Naperville Road. The box culvert shall be completely removed. This work shall include the removal of all end sections and headwalls that are considered part of the existing box culverts. Removal of the box culverts shall be in accordance with applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications.

The excavated material from the box culvert removal shall be disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

### **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

This work will be measure for payment in feet along the centerline of the box culvert that is being removed.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for BOX CULVERT REMOVAL, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED**

### **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of adjusting sanitary sewer manhole frame and lids in accordance with applicable portions of Section 602 and 603 of the Standard Specifications.

### **MATERIALS**

Materials shall be according to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The adjustments to existing frames, grates and lids shall be in accordance with applicable portions of Section 602 and 603 of the Standard Specifications. Sanitary manholes shall be fitted with an external chimney seal conforming to ASTM C923.

### **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

This work will be measured for payment in units of each.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 25, 2016

800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

- All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein.
- Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing, installing and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

### Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment supplier. Company that supplies, represents and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- Technical staff shall hold current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons and inspections with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

### Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically through the District's SharePoint System unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Electronic material submittals shall follow the District's Traffic Operations Construction Submittals guidelines. General requirements include:

1. All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except

- shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
3. Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
  4. When hard copy submittals are necessary, four complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
  5. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
  6. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
  7. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
  8. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
  9. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
  10. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
  11. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
  12. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
  13. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
  14. Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and

other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier's facility prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, Municipality or Transit Agency in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, IDOT ComCenter and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment such as red lighting running and railroad crossing camera systems are owned and operated by others and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining this equipment.
- c. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
- d. When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify both the Area

Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

- e. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- f. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$1000 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The Department may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.
- g. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

- h. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- i. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be for separately but shall be included in the contract.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices are only allowed at the bases of post and mast arms.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Equipment Supplier prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days

prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. A CD/DVD shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The CD/DVD shall be labelled with date, project location, company and contract or permit number. Record Drawings, Inventory and Material Approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described here-in.

Final Project Documentation:

1. Record Drawings. Signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink. One hard copy set of 11"x17" record drawings shall also be provided.
2. Inventory. Inventory of new and existing traffic signal equipment including cabinet types and devices within cabinets in an Excel spread sheet format. One hard copy shall also be provided.
3. Pictures. Digital pictures of a minimum 12M pixels of each intersection approach showing all traffic signal displays and equipment. Pictures shall include controller cabinet equipment in enough detail to clearly identify manufacture and model of major equipment.
4. Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13). One hard copy of all contract required performance measurement testing shall also be provided.

5. Materials Approval. The material approval letter. A hard copy shall also be provided.
6. Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment. One hard copy shall also be provided.
7. Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic pdf and dgn files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
8. Controller Programming Settings. The traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The controller manufacturer shall also supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" for recording that data noted above. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
9. Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
10. GPS coordinate of traffic signal equipment as describe in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on", completeness of the required documentation and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic signal. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

#### Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the reduced-size set of contract drawings, stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be

submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. If the contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible."

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all traffic signal equipment, new or existing, on the project and record information in an Excel spreadsheet. The inventory shall include equipment type, model numbers, software manufacturer and version and quantities.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Rail Road Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations
- Conduit Crossings

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX-YY-MM-DD (i.e. TS22157\_15-01-01)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY

- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form, per the IDOT special provisions

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2015	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2015	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2015	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2015	RSC (Rigid Steel Crossing)	IL 31 east side crossing south leg to center HH at Klausen	41.611111	-87.790222
01/01/2015	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2015	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2015	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2015	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2015	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	CNCR (Conduit Crossing)	4-inch IL 31 n/o of Klausen	41.588888	-87.794440

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 1 foot. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 1 foot accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Delete the last sentence of the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections and visors. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service.

**SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: June 15, 2016

805.01TS

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

#### Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
  1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the vendor.
  2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.
  3. All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light

shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.

- c. Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the contractor. The contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company. Metered service shall not be used unless specified in the plans.
- d. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- e. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- f. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- g. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- h. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- i. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

#### Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

#### Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

#### **GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

806.01TS

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.

1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
  2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits.
  3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
  4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps .

### **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30 in. (700 mm) below the finished grade and shall be installed to avoid existing and proposed utilities within the project limits.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 1 ft (300 mm) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

## **HANDHOLES**

### **Description.**

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 in. (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 ft (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be epoxy coated and must meet the specifications set forth in 1006.10. Hooks shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. (16 mm) diameter with 90-degree bend and extend into the handhole at least 6 in. (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled “Traffic Signals” with legible raised letters.

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units.”

Revise Article 814.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 in. (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk.”

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

### **Cast-In-Place Handholes.**

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete with minimum inside dimensions of 21-1/2 in. (546 mm). Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 1 ft (305mm).

Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete with an inside diameter of 30 in. (762mm). Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 in. (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 in. (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 30 inches (762mm) diameter. Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 inches (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 inches (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

Materials.

Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

“1042.17 Precast Concrete Handholes. Precast concrete handholes shall be according to Articles 1042.03(a)(c)(d)(e).”

## **FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

857.02TS

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, and all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "Econolite" brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

### Materials.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Controllers shall be Econolite Cobalt or Eagle/Yunex M60 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved Vendors will be allowed. The controller shall be of the most recent approved model and software version supplied by the Vendor at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON unless specified otherwise on the plans or these specifications. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and overlap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being omitted during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS) such as Centracs, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of approved NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing communications.”

Revise Article 1074.03 (a) (5) paragraph “b.” to read:

“Thermostatically Controlled Exhaust Fans. The cabinet shall be equipped with two (2) thermostatically controlled exhaust fans. Each fan shall have a minimum air delivery capacity of 100 cfm (2.8 cu m/min) and shall be mounted on self-lubricating ball bearings. The thermostat control shall be adjustable between 91 and 113 °F (33 and 45 °C) and shall be set to turn the fan on at 95 °F (35 °C).”

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.

Revise the second sentence in Article 1074.03 (b) (1) paragraph “a” to read:

“The malfunction management unit shall have a minimum of 16 fully programmable channels.”

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8 in. (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 “A” wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Shall be a 120 VAC Single phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved Vendor.
- (b) (8) BIU – shall be secured by mechanical means.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 W, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved Vendor.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1-1/2 in. (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lb (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 in. (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12 in. x 15 in. (305mm x 406mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle preemption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 A.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV STRETCHED CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P STRETCHED CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV STRETCHED CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P STRETCHED CABINET (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

**UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: May 19, 2016

862.01TS

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of 6 (six) hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super-P (Type IV) and Super-R (Type V) cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet, and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.

The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also, follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection's normal operating load plus 20 percent (20%) of the intersection's normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection the UPS must maintain the railroad pre-emption load, plus 20 percent (20%) of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS.

The UPS shall provide a minimum of 6 (six) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

End of paragraph 1074.04(b)(2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of 6 (six) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.
- (10) Battery Heater mats shall be provided, when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of 5 years from date the equipment is placed in operation.
- (f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.
- (g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously, without going to a red flashing condition, when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

**ELECTRIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.01TS

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C**

Effective: January 1, 2013  
Revised: July 1, 2015  
873.03TS

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: July 14, 2021  
875.01TS

Revise Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (c) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All posts shall be steel and bases shall be cast iron. All posts and bases shall be hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

**MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: July 01, 2015  
877.01TS

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

### **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. at the threaded end.

Depending on the foundation type, the top of foundation shall be between 1 in. and 6 in. above finished grade or as directed by the Engineer.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives their approval as to the depth of the foundation.”

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“The concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS shall be included in this pay item.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot (meter) of depth of CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the type specified, or CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A 12-INCH DIAMETER for pedestrian post concrete foundations.”

### **LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

880.01TS

#### **Materials.**

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

1. LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved vendors.
2. The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy

of the vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module vendor and not be a cost to this contract.

3. All signal heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.
4. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 7 years from the date of traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 7 years of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative and included in the product submittal to the State.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.

7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
6. LED arrows shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.

6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
  7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
  2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

## **EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

887.01TS

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

### **Basis of Payment.**

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2021

882.01TS

Delete 1<sup>st</sup> sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be louvered, formed ABS plastic or composite aluminum".

Delete first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "The backplate shall be composed of one or two piece.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the vendor's recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the vendor/equipment supplier before shipment to the contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer.

### **RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM**

Effective: July 01, 2015

Revised: May 9, 2017

886.03TS

#### **Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a radar vehicle detection system as specified and/or as shown on the plan. This pay item shall include all necessary work and equipment required to have a fully operational system including but not limited to the detector unit/s, the interface unit and all the necessary hardware, cable and accessories required to complete the installation in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

The radar vehicle detection system shall work under all weather conditions, including rain, freezing rain, snow, wind, dust, fog, and changes in temperature and light. It shall work in an ambient temperature range of -34 to 74 degrees Celsius. It shall have a max power output of 75 watts or less.

The radar vehicle detection system shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation. The radar vehicle detection system shall provide a minimum of one interface unit that has Ethernet connectivity, surge protection and shall be capable of supporting a minimum of 2 detector units.

The stop bar radar vehicle detection system shall have true presence capabilities in which it can detect stopped, slow moving or turning vehicles similar to the Departments in-pavement detection. This is especially important at side streets where driveways are near the intersection. The radar shall be able to drop the call if the vehicle leaves the detection zone. A manufacture statement confirming proper operation is required along each catalog cut submittal. The Department will not allow substitutes for other types of detection.

The far back radar detection shall have a detection range of 400 feet or better.

A representative from the supplier of the radar vehicle detection system shall supervise the installation and testing of the radar vehicle detection system and shall be present at the traffic signal turn-on inspection. Once the radar vehicle detection system is configured, it shall not need reconfiguration to maintain performance, unless the roadway configuration or the application requirements change.

The mounting location/s of the detector unit/s shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations. If an extension mounting assembly is needed, it shall be included in this item. All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The radar vehicle detection system shall be warranted, free from material and workmanship defects for a period of two years from final inspection.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SINGLE APPROACH, STOP BAR; RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SINGLE APPROACH, FAR BACK; RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SINGLE APPROACH, STOP BAR AND FAR BACK, the price of which shall include the cost for all of the work and material described herein and includes furnishing, installing, delivery, handling, testing, set-up and all appurtenances and mounting hardware necessary for a fully operational radar vehicle detection system.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

890.02TS

**Description.**

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

**LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2021

891.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a LED internally illuminated street name sign.

Materials.

The illuminated street name sign shall be as follows.

(a) Description.

The LEDs shall be white in color. The LED internally illuminated street name sign shall display the designated street name clearly and legibly in the daylight hours without being energized and at night when energized. White translucent Type ZZ reflective sheeting sign faces with the street name applied in transparent green shall be installed on the street sign acrylic panels which shall be affixed to the interior of the sign enclosure. Sheeting material shall be of one continuous piece. Paneling shall not be allowed. Hinged door(s) shall be provided for easy access to perform general cleaning and maintenance operations. Illumination shall occur with LED Light Engine as specified.

(b) Environmental Requirements.

The LED lamp shall be rated for use in the ambient operating temperature range of -40 to +50°C (-40 to +122°F) for storage in the ambient temperature range of -40 to +75°C (-40 to +167°F).

(c) General Construction.

1. The LED components, power supply, and wiring harness shall be arranged as to allow for maintenance, up to and including the replacement of all three components. The LED Light Engine shall be mounted in the top and/or bottom of the sign housing and no components of the light source shall sit between the sign faces.
2. The assembly and manufacturing processes of the LED Light Engine shall be designed to ensure that all LED and electronic components are adequately supported to withstand mechanical shocks and vibrations in compliance with the specifications of the ANSI C136.31-2001 standards.

(d) Mechanical Construction.

1. The sign shall be constructed using a weatherproof, aluminum housing consisting of an extruded aluminum with the maximum sign dimensions of 30" in height, 96" in length, 10.75" in depth (including the drip edge) and shall not weight more than 110 pounds. All housing corners are continuous TIG (Tungsten Inert Gas) welded to provide a weatherproof seal.

2. The sign doors shall be continuous TIG welded along the two corners with the other two screwed together to make one side of the door removable for installation of the sign face. The door is fastened to the housing on the bottom by a full length stainless steel hinge. The sign shall also be fabricated in a way to ensure that no components fall out while a technician is opening or working inside the sign enclosure. The door shall be held secure onto a 1" wide by 5/32" thick neoprene gasket by an appropriate number of quarter-turn fasteners to form a watertight seal between the door and the housing.
3. The sign face shall be constructed of .125" white translucent polycarbonate or acrylic. Sign legend shall be according to D1 Mast Arm Mounted Street Name Sign detail and MUTCD. The sign face legend background shall consist of translucent Type ZZ white reflective sheeting and transparent green film applied to the front of the sign face. The legend shall be framed by a white border. A logo symbol and/or name of the community may be included with approval of the Engineer.
4. All fasteners and hardware shall be corrosion resistant stainless steel. No special tools shall be required for routine maintenance.
5. All wiring shall be secured by insulated wire compression nuts or barrier type terminal blocks.
6. A wire entrance junction box shall be supplied with the sign assembly. The box may be supplied mounted to the exterior or interior of the sign and shall provide a weather tight seal.
7. A photoelectric switch shall be mounted inside control cabinet to control lighting functions for day and night display. Each sign shall be individually fused.
8. Brackets and Mounting: LED internally illuminated street name signs will be factory drilled to accommodate mast arm two-point support assembly mounting brackets unless indicated otherwise in the plans. A 72" stainless steel safety cable shall be included and installed with each mounting bracket.

(e) Electrical.

1. Photocell shall be rated 105-305V, turn on at 1.5 fcs. with a 3-5 second delay. A manufacturer's warranty of six (6) years shall be provided. Power consumption shall be no greater than 1 watt at 120V.
2. The LED Light Engine shall operate from a 60 +/- 3 cycle AC line power over a voltage range of 80 to 135 Vac rms. Fluctuations in line voltage over the range of 80 to 135 Vac shall not affect luminous intensity by more than +/- 10%.
3. Total harmonic distortion induced into the AC power line by the LED Light Engine, operated at a nominal operating voltage and at a temperature of +25°C (+77°F), shall not exceed 20%.
4. The LED Light Engine shall cycled ON and OFF with a photocell as shown on the detail sheet and shall not exceed 120 Watts. The signs shall be installed such that they are not energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptable power supply (UPS).

(f) Photometric Requirements.

1. The entire surface of the sign panel shall be evenly illuminated. The average maintained luminous intensity measured across the letters, operating under the conditions defined in Environmental Requirements and Wattage Sections shall be of a minimum value of 100 cd/m<sup>2</sup>.
2. The manufacturer shall make available independent laboratory test results to verify compliance to Voltage Range and Luminous Intensity Distribution Sections.
3. LED shall have a color temperature of 5200k nominal, CRI of 80 with a life expectancy of 75,000 hrs.

(g) Quality Assurance.

The LED Light Engine shall be manufactured in accordance with a vendor quality assurance (QA) program. The production QA shall include statistically controlled routine tests to ensure minimum performance levels of the LED Light Engine build to meet this specification. QA process and test result documentations shall be kept on file for a minimum period of seven (7) years. The LED Light Engine that does not satisfy the production QA testing performance requirements shall not be labeled, advertised, or sold as conforming to these specifications. Each LED Light Engine shall be identified by a manufacturer's serial number for warranty purposes. LED Light Engines shall be replaced or repaired if they fail to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first sixty (60) months from the date of acceptance. LED Light Engines that exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum value specified in Photometric Section within the first thirty-six (36) months from the date of acceptance shall be replaced or repaired.

Installation.

The sign shall be located on a steel traffic signal mast arm no further than 8-feet from the center of the pole to the center of the sign at a height of between 16 to 18-feet above traveled pavement. Mounting hardware shall be from an approved vendor, utilizing stainless steel components.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN, of the length as specified in the contract plans which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the LED internally illuminated street name sign, complete with circuitry and mounting hardware including photo cell, circuit breaker, fusing, relay, connections and cabling as shown on the plans for proper operation and installation.

The Illuminated street name sign cable will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, STREET NAME SIGN, NO. 14 3C, TYPE SOOW, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

## **REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

895.02TS

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

### **LUMINAIRE, LED, SPECIAL**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein

General. The luminaire shall be of the same style and type as specified in the manufacturer's specifications.

#### Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted on site such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed before it is approved.

Pole wire shall be extended through the pole, pole grommet, luminaire ring, and any associated arm. The pole wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug, but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used. Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to insure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

Warranty The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10 year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of project final acceptance. A copy of the acceptance letter shall be sent to the luminaire manufacturer and luminaire manufacturer's representative by the Contractor upon final acceptance.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, LED, SPECIAL which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the luminaire as described herein and shown on the drawings and as approved by the Engineer.

### **LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY**

Description. This item shall consist of providing a luminaire safety cable assembly as specified herein and as indicated in the plans.

Materials Materials shall be according to the following:

Wire Rope. Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel having a maximum carbon content of 0.08 % and shall be a stranded assembly.

Cables shall be 3.18 mm (0.125") diameter, 7x19 Class strand core and shall have no strand joints or strand splices. Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with Federal Specification RR-W-410 and Mil-DTL-83420.

Cable terminals shall be stainless steel compatible with the cable and as recommended by the cable manufacturer. Terminations and clips shall be the same stainless steel grade as the wire rope they are connected to.

U-Bolts. U-Bolts and associated nuts, lock washers, and mounting plates shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.

General. The safety cable assembly shall be installed as indicated in the plan details. One end of the cable assembly shall have a loop fabricated from a stainless steel compression sleeve.

The other end of the cable assembly shall be connected with stainless steel wire rope clips as indicated. Slack shall be kept to a minimum to prevent the luminaire from creeping off the end of the mast arm. Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire safety cable shall only be used in conjunction with luminaires which are directly above the traveled pavement.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract price each for LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY, which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

### **AVAILABLE REPORTS (D1 LR)**

Effective: July 1, 2021

No project specific reports were prepared.

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request:

- Record structural plans
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) (IDOT ROW)
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) (Local ROW)
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) (IDOT ROW)
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) (Local ROW)
- Soils/Geotechnical Report
- Boring Logs
- Pavement Cores
- Location Drainage Study (LDS)
- Hydraulic Report
- Noise Analysis
- Other: PESA Validation (Local ROW)

Those seeking these reports should request access from:

Andrew McKenna  
amckenna@hwlochner.com  
255 W. Washington St., 12<sup>th</sup> Floor, Chicago, IL, 60606  
312-994-9737

**IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION**

Effective: August 1, 2012 Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is   1  .

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher

**LR 107-4**

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

VILLAGE OF PLAINFIELD

---

VILLAGE OF BOLINGBROOK

---

WILL COUNTY DIVISION OF TRANSPORTATION

---

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

**LR 1030-2**

State of Illinois  
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 Bureau of Local Roads & Streets  
 SPECIAL PROVISION  
 FOR  
 LOCAL QUALITY ASSURANCE/ QUALITY MANAGEMENT QC/QA  
 Effective: January 1, 2022

Replace the first five paragraphs of Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

**“1030.06 Quality Management Program.** The Quality Management Program (QMP) will be Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC/QA) according to the following.”

Delete Article 1030.06(d)(1) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) If core testing is the density verification method, the Contractor shall provide personnel and equipment to collect density verification cores for the Engineer. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer following the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations” at density verification intervals defined in Article 1030.09(b). After the Engineer identifies a density verification location and prior to opening to traffic, the Contractor shall cut a 4 in. (100 mm) diameter core. With the approval of the Engineer, the cores may be cut at a later time.”

Revise Article 1030.09(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) After final rolling and prior to paving subsequent lifts, the Engineer will identify the random density verification test locations. Cores or nuclear density gauge testing will be used for density verification. The method used for density verification will be as selected below.

Density Verification Method	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cores
<input type="checkbox"/>	Nuclear Density Gauge (Correlated when paving ≥ 3,000 tons per mixture)

Density verification test locations will be determined according to the document “Hot- Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations”. The density testing interval for paving wider than or equal to 3 ft (1 m) will be 0.5 miles (800 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). The density testing interval for paving less than 3 ft (1 m) wide will be 1 mile (1,600 m). If a day’s paving will be less than the prescribed density testing interval, the length of the day’s paving will be the interval for that day. The density testing interval for mixtures used for patching will be 50 patches with a minimum of one test per mixture per project.

If core testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will witness the Contractor coring, and secure and take possession of all density samples at the density verification locations. The Engineer

will test the cores collected by the Contractor for density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 275.

If nuclear density gauge testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will conduct nuclear density gauge tests. The Engineer will follow the density testing procedure detailed in the document "Illinois Modified ASTM D 2950, Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete In-Place by Nuclear Method".

A density verification test will be the result of a single core or the average of the nuclear density tests at one location. The results of each density test must be within acceptable limits. The Engineer will promptly notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies."

Revise the seventh paragraph and all subsequent paragraphs in Section D. of the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Initial Daily Plant and Random Samples" to read:

"Mixtures shall be sampled from the truck at the plant by the Contractor following the same procedure used to collect QC mixture samples (Section A). This process will be witnessed by the Engineer who will take custody of the verification sample. Each sample bag with a verification mixture sample will be secured by the Engineer using a locking ID tag. Sample boxes containing the verification mixture sample will be sealed/taped by the Engineer using a security ID label."



Route FAP 325	Marked Route Plainfield-Naperville Road	Section Number 08-00044-00-WR
Project Number 26ZD(146)	County Will	Contract Number 61J25

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature 	Date 7-19-24	
Print Name Randy Jessen	Title Superintendent of Public Works	Agency Village of Plainfield

Note: Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 can be found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual. Chapter 41 and this form also reference the IDOT Drainage Manual which should be readily available.

I. Site Description:

A. Provide a description of the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range:

The project is located at the intersection of Plainfield-Naperville Road and 127th Street. The improvement extends approximately 935' south and 1,250' north of the intersection along Plainfield-Naperville Road. The improvement extends approximately 312' west and 695' east of the intersection along 127th Street. The project is located in the Village of Plainfield and the Village of Bolingbrook, Wheatland Township, Will County. The combined Net and Gross Length of the project is 3,191.63 feet (0.60 miles). Section 26, Township 37N, Range 9E, Lat/Long:41.65199,-88.17978.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan. Include the number of construction stages, drainage improvements, in-stream work, installation, maintenance, removal of erosion measures, and permanent stabilization:

Construction activities include the widening and reconstruction of Plainfield-Naperville Rd and 127th St./Reagan Boulevard through the intersection and resurfacing 750' of Plainfield-Naperville Rd north of the intersection improvements. Left turn lanes will be added to all four approaches. Improvements will include curb and gutter, storm sewer, vegetated ditches, HMA and aggregate shoulder, concrete raised and corrugated median, guardrail, traffic signal installation, intersection lighting, permanent seeding, erosion and sediment control. There is one pre-stage and 2 major stages. Erosion and sediment control measures will be installed and maintained for all stages. No in-stream work is required.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

The estimated construction is 110 working days and 1 construction season

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 8.10 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 5.80 acres.

E. The following are weighted averages of the runoff coefficient for this project before and after construction activities are completed; see Section 4-102 of the IDOT Drainage Manual:

Approximately  $C=0.60$  within the proposed construction limits.

F. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

531C2—Markham silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded  $Kf=.28$   
531D2—Markham silt loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes, eroded,  $Kf=.28$   
541B-Graymont silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes,  $Kf=.28$

G. If wetlands were delineated for this project, provide an extent of wetland acreage at the site; see Phase I report:

There are no wetlands within the project limits.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

The existing and proposed side slopes for the roadway widening and reconstruction immediately east of the DuPage River are steep, approximately 1:2 (V:H). Seeding Class 4 modified with heavy duty erosion blanket will be used.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g., steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc.):

Excavation will be required to build the east side of Plainfield-Naperville Road along with the adjacent sidewalk and the east side 127th Street first, then the west side of Plainfield-Naperville Road and west side of 127th Street will be constructed. The embankment for these roads and for the temporary pavement widening required for staging will be constructed. The typical side slopes consist of 4H:1V foreslopes, a 2 foot wide ditch bottom and 3H:1V backslopes. The sidewalk located along the east side of Plainfield-Naperville Road and south of 127th Street and behind the proposed curb and gutter is 10 feet wide and graded at 2%. The slope length are typically in the range of 0.5-6.5 feet with moderate erosion potential.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) , and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

Village of Plainfield, Village of Bolingbrook, Will County

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located:

Village of Plainfield, Village of Bolingbrook, Will County

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. In addition, include receiving waters that are listed as Biologically Significant Streams by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR). The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Receiving Waters:  
Roadside Swales/Ditches  
Existing depressional areas and existing detention storage area  
  
Ultimate Receiving Waters:  
DuPage River Watershed

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes (i.e., 1:3 or steeper), highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc. Include any commitments or requirements to protect adjacent wetlands.

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50-feet of Waters of the U.S. (except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, describe: a) How a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer will be provided between the construction activity and the Waters of the U.S. or b) How additional erosion and sediment controls will be provided within that area.

Only areas that need to be disturbed for limits of roadway construction will be disturbed.

O. Per the Phase I document, the following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development. Further guidance on these resources is available in Section 41-4 of the BDE Manual.

Floodplain

303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation.  
The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

Applicable Federal, Tribal, State, or Local Programs

Floodplain

Historic Preservation

Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation  
TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

The name(s) of the listed water body:

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

Threatened and Endangered Species/Illinois Natural Areas (INAI)/Nature Preserves

Other

Wetland

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  | <input type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds                                      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipments |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste   | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paints  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |

**II. Controls:**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in Section I.C above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II.B.1 and II.B.2, stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                                   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching     |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips           |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Seeding     | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____             |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Areas of existing vegetation outside the proposed construction limits shall be identified by the Engineer for

preserving and shall be protected from construction activities. Dead, diseased or unsuitable vegetation within the site shall be removed as directed by the Engineer along with the required tree removal. Bare and sparsely vegetated ground in highly erodible areas as determined by the Engineer shall be temporarily seeded at the beginning of construction when no construction activities are expected within 7 days. Immediately after tree removal is completed, areas which are highly erodible as determined by the Engineer shall be temporarily seeded when no construction activities are expected within 7 days. Permanent landscaping (seeding with erosion blanket as shown on plans) will be installed as soon as final grading is completed. Temporary seeding with Mulch, Method 3 will be used to stabilize graded areas that will be disturbed in a future stage, such as temporary slope grading for temporary pavement widening. Temporary seeding will be used to stabilize bare earth areas every seven days. Temporary mulch cover will be used on sensitive areas that have been temporarily seeded and as a temporary cover when grading will occur late in the construction season when permanent seeding cannot be installed or in the winter when temporary seed will not germinate and provide erosion protection until the following Spring. Mulch, Method 3 (with temporary seeding if practical) will be used if needed for areas that need protection during a winter shutdown.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Permanent vegetation will remain after construction activities are completed. Temporary erosion control blanket will biodegrade within 3 to 6 months after installation. Tree protection will be removed after construction activities are completed.

**C. Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Trench Flow                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dust Suppression                        | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Filtering                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls                              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> In-Stream or Wetland Work               | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter erosion barrier will be placed prior to any earth disturbing and grading activities. Temporary ditch checks will be installed in proposed ditches. Inlet filter will be installed under the grates of all proposed inlets and catch basins and also in existing drainage structures that may receive sediment laden runoff from the construction site. Stabilized construction entrance will be installed where construction traffic enters/exits onto public roads.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Temporary structural practices will be removed after construction activities have been completed and permanent

vegetation is well established.

#### D. Treatment Chemicals

Will polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

**E. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined based on the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT BDE Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

Vegetative ditches will be constructed to convey stormwater. Riprap outlets will be placed at the downstream end of proposed culverts and storm sewers with high velocity discharge.

**F. Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the IEPA's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

The Contractor must follow the requirements as shown on the soil erosion and sediment control plans and details and this SWPPP and as directed by the Engineer.

**G. Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
  - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization time-frame
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized cons

- Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operation
  - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
- Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material Delivery, Storage and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling - Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
  - Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
  - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Describe how all items will be checked for structural integrity, sediment accumulation and functionality. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately. Provide specifics on how repairs will be made. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

**Temporary Seeding:** Reapply seed if stabilization hasn't been achieved. Apply temporary mulch to hold seed in place if seed has been washed away or found to be concentrated in ditch bottoms. Restore rills, greater than 4 inches deep, as quickly as possible on slopes steeper than 1V:4H to prevent sheet flow from becoming concentrated flow patterns. Mow, if necessary, to promote seed soil contact when excessive weed development occurs, a common indication of ineffective temporary seeding.

**Mulch:** Repair straw if blown or washed away, or if hydraulic mulch washes away. Place tackifier or an ECB if mulch does not control erosion.

**Erosion Control Blanket:** Repair damage due to water running beneath the blanket and restore ECBs when displacement occurs. Reseeding may be necessary. Replace all displaced ECBs and restaple.

**Perimeter Erosion Barrier:** Repair tears, gaps or undermining. Restore leaning PEB and ensure taut. Repair or replace any missing or broken stakes immediately. Clean PEB if sediment reaches one-third height of barrier. Remove PEB once final stabilization establishes since PEB is no longer necessary and should be removed. Repair PEB if undermining occurs anywhere along its entire length.

Temporary Ditch Checks: Remove sediment from upstream side of ditch check when sediment has reached 50% of height of structure. Repair or replace ditch checks whenever tears, splits, unraveling or compressed excelsior is apparent. Replace torn fabric mat that may allow water to undermine the ditch check. Remove debris (garbage, corn stalks, etc.) when observed on check. Reestablish the flow over the center of the ditch check. Remove ditch checks once all upslope areas are stabilized, seed or otherwise stabilize TDC area(s).

Outlet Protection: Restore dislodged protection at outlet structures and correct erosion that may occur. Remove sediment buildup that deposits in the protection. Remedy deficient areas, prone to increased erosion, immediately to prevent greater deficiencies. Remove sediment when voids are full and replace protection. Protection is reusable if the accumulated sediment is removed.

All ESC measures will be maintained in accordance with the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection (dated July 1, 2010): (<https://idot.illinois.gov/content/dam/soi/en/web/idot/documents/transportation-system/manuals-guides-and-handbooks/highways/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control-field-guide-for-construction-inspection.pdf>) and IDOT's Best Management Practices – Maintenance Guides: <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/environmental/bestpractices.html>

All maintenance of erosion and sediment control systems is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **IV. Inspections:**

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site including Borrow, Waste, and Use Areas, which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report, BC 2259. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

#### **V. Failure to Comply:**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

## Uncontaminated Soil Certification by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

### I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: Plainfield-Naperville Road at 127th St. Intersection Office Phone Number, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):

The Plainfield-Naperville Road and 127th Street Intersection extending north, south, and east

City: Plainfield State: IL Zip Code: 60585

County: Will Township: \_\_\_\_\_

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 41.65199 Longitude: - 88.17968

(Decimal Degrees) (-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

GPS  Map Interpolation  Photo Interpolation  Survey  Other

Approximation via Google Earth

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: \_\_\_\_\_ BOW: \_\_\_\_\_ BOA: \_\_\_\_\_

Approximate Start Date (mm/dd/yyyy): \_\_\_\_\_ Approximate End Date (mm/dd/yyyy): \_\_\_\_\_

Estimated Volume of debris (cu. Yd.): \_\_\_\_\_

### II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Name: Village of Plainfield

Street Address: 24401 W. Lockport Street

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: Plainfield State: IL

Zip Code: 60544 Phone: 815-436-3577

Contact: Randy Jessen

Email, if available: publicworks@goplainfield.com

Site Operator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Street Address: \_\_\_\_\_

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_

Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Email, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Uncontaminated Soil Certification

**III. Basis for Certification and Attachments**

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a):

Eleven soil sample were collected at various locations and submitted to the laboratory for analysis of VOCs, PNAs, Total RCRA metals, and pH. A soil boring location map is in the attached documents.

b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201 (g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

Based on the due diligence completed in 2020 (and validated to be consistent in 2024) and analytical testing conducted, soils generated from the Project Corridor are eligible for disposal at CCDD facilities.

**IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist**

I, Jeremy Reynolds (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

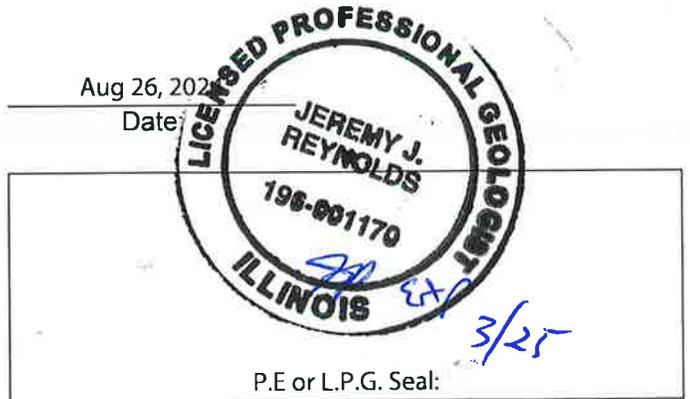
**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))**

Company Name: Huff & Huff a subsidiary of GZA GeoEnvironmental  
Street Address: 915 Harger Road  
City: Oakbrook State: IL Zip Code: 60523  
Phone: 630-684-9100

Jeremy Reynolds  
Printed Name:

[Signature]  
Licensed Professional Engineer or  
Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:

Aug 26, 2024  
Date:



P.E or L.P.G. Seal:

## AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

### “SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) .....	1031.09

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department’s “Subgrade Stability Manual” for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing and Compacting.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.06 Finishing and Maintenance.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.07 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.08 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.”

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

“**1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8”	6”	4”	2”	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

- (2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.”

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

- (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).
- (3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2.0$  percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.”

80274

## BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.
- BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- %AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80173

**CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES; CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revise the first paragraph of Article 285.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“285.05 Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat.** The grout shall consist of a mixture of cement, fine aggregate, and water so proportioned and mixed as to provide a pumpable slurry. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, and concrete admixtures may be used at the option of the Contractor. The grout shall have an air content of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The mix shall obtain a compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,000 kPa) at 28 days according to Article 1020.09.”

Revise Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“302.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(d) By-Product, Hydrated Lime .....	1012.02
(e) By-Product, Non-Hydrated Lime .....	1012.03
(f) Lime Slurry .....	1012.04
(g) Fly Ash .....	1010
(h) Soil for Soil Modification (Note 1) .....	1009.01
(i) Bituminous Materials (Note 2) .....	1032

Note 1. This soil requirement only applies when modifying with lime (slurry or dry).

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250.”

Revise Article 312.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Cement .....1001”

Add Article 312.07(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag .....1010”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“312.09 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials to be used in the work for proportioning and testing.

The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (120 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Cement may be replaced with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag according to Article 1020.05(c)(1) or 1020.05(c)(2), respectively, however the minimum cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course" manual. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply, and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"352.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement (Note 1) .....	1001
(b) Soil for Soil-Cement Base Course .....	1009.03
(c) Water .....	1002
(d) Bituminous Materials (Note 2) .....	1032

Note 1. Bulk cement may be used for the traveling mixing plant method if the equipment for handling, weighing, and spreading the cement is approved by the Engineer.

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250."

Revise Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"404.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.08
(d) Bituminous Material (Tack Coat) .....	1032.06
(e) Emulsified Asphalts (Note 1) (Note 2) .....	1032.06
(f) Fiber Modified Joint Sealer .....	1050.05
(g) Additives (Note 3)	

Note 1. When used for slurry seal, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1h according to Article 1032.06(b).

Note 2. When used for micro-surfacing, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1hP according to Article 1032.06(e).

Note 3. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

Revise the last sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 404.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking.”

Revise Note 2 of Article 516.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be a 1:1 blend of sand and cement comprised of a Type I, IL, or II cement at 185 lb/cu yd (110 kg/cu m). The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).”

Revise Note 2 of Article 543.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The grout mixture shall be 6.50 hundredweight/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement plus fine aggregate and water. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag may replace a maximum of 5.25 hundredweight/cu yd (310 kg/cu m) of the cement. The water/cement ratio, according to Article 1020.06, shall not exceed 0.60. An air-entraining admixture shall be used to produce an air content, according to Article 1020.08, of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The Contractor shall have the option to use a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture.”

Revise Article 583.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**583.01 Description.** This work shall consist of placing cement mortar along precast, prestressed concrete bridge deck beams as required for fairing out any unevenness between adjacent deck beams prior to placing of waterproofing membrane and surfacing.”

Revise Article 583.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cement .....1001”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 583.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**583.03 General.** This work shall only be performed when the air temperature is 45 °F (7 °C) and rising. The mixture for cement mortar shall consist of three parts sand to one part cement by volume. The amount of water shall be no more than that necessary to produce a workable, plastic mortar.”

Revise Note 2/ in Article 1003.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“2/ Applies only to sand. Sand exceeding the colorimetric test standard of 11 (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 21) will be checked for mortar making properties according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 87 and shall develop a compressive strength at the age of 14 days when using Type I, IL, or II cement of not less than 95 percent of the comparable standard.

Revise the second sentence of Article 1003.02(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1003.02(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater.”

Revise the second sentence of Article 1004.02(g)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Revise Article 1017.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1017.01 Requirements.** The mortar shall be high-strength according to ASTM C 387 and shall have a minimum 80.0 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity when tested by the Department according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161 or AASHTO T 161 when tested by an independent lab. The high-strength mortar shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the high-strength mortar shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. Mixing of the high-strength mortar shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

Revise the fourth sentence of Article 1018.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department.”

Revise Article 1019.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1019.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002

- (c) Fine Aggregate for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) ..... 1003.06
- (d) Fly Ash ..... 1010
- (e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag..... 1010
- (f) Admixtures (Note 1)

Note 1. The air-entraining admixture may be in powder or liquid form. Prior to approval, a CLSM air-entraining admixture will be evaluated by the Department. The admixture shall be able to meet the air content requirements of Mix 2. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

Revise Article 1019.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1019.05 Department Mix Design.** The Department mix design shall be Mix 1, 2, or 3 and shall be proportioned to yield approximately one cubic yard (cubic meter).

Mix 1	
Cement	50 lb (30 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2900 lb (1720 kg)
Water	50-65 gal (248-322 L)
Air Content	No air is entrained

Mix 2	
Cement	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (173-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %

Mix 3	
Cement	40 lb (24 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (179-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %”

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1, Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1 (Metric), Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For a mix design using a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, portland-limestone cement, or replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the Contractor may submit a mix design with a minimum portland cement content less than 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m), but not less than 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m), if the mix design is shown to have a minimum relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of 80 percent determined according to AASHTO T 161. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete.”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Corrosion inhibitors and concrete admixtures shall be according to the qualified product lists.”

Delete the fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the third sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The qualified product lists of concrete admixtures shall not apply.”

Revise second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m) and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch. Other corrosion inhibitors shall be added per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Delete the third paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.15(b)(1)c. of the Standard Specifications to read:

“c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the

minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1021.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.01 General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid or powder form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material they contain.

Concrete admixtures shall be on one of the Department's qualified product lists. Unless otherwise noted, admixtures shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Concrete Admixture (CADD) testing program. For admixture submittals to the Department; the product brand name, manufacturer name, admixture type or types, an electronic link to the product's technical data sheet, and the NTPEP testing number which contains an electronic link to all test data shall be provided. In addition, a letter shall be submitted certifying that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the most current round of tests conducted by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit. After 28 days of testing by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit, air-entraining admixtures may be provisionally approved and used on Departmental projects. For all other admixtures, unless otherwise noted, the time period after which provisionally approved status may be earned is 6 months.

The manufacturer shall include the following in the submittal to the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and manufacturing range of pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to AASHTO M 194. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, 1021.07, and 1021.08, the pH allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass) as determined by an appropriate test method. To verify the test result, the Department will use Illinois Modified AASHTO T 260, Procedure A, Method 1.

Prior to final approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material.”

Revise Article 1021.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) Retarding admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) Water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding).”

Revise Article 1021.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures.** Self-consolidating admixture systems shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

Viscosity modifying admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance).”

Revise Article 1021.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture.** Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance).”

Revise Article 1021.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor.** The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

- (a) Calcium Nitrite. Corrosion inhibitors shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution and shall comply with either the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or the requirements of ASTM C 1582. The corrosion inhibiting performance requirements of ASTM C 1582 shall not apply.
- (b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM M 194, Type C (accelerating), the admixture shall meet the requirements of the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM C 1582, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for portland cement concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent accredited lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent accredited lab. Test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall instead be submitted directly to the Department.”

Add Article 1021.08 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

**“1021.08 Other Specific Performance Admixtures.** Other specific performance admixtures shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics.

Initial testing according to AASHTO M 194 may be conducted under the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01, or by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. In either case, test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall also be submitted directly to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications.”

Revise Article 1024.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1024.01 Requirements for Grout.** The grout shall be proportioned by dry volume, thoroughly mixed, and shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C). Water shall not exceed the minimum needed for placement and finishing.

Materials for the grout shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.02
(d) Fly Ash .....	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(f) Concrete Admixtures .....	1021”

Revise Note 1 of Article 1024.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Nonshrink grout shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 1107.

The nonshrink grout shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the grout shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. Mixing of the nonshrink grout shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

Revise Article 1029.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1029.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement.....	1001
(b) Fly Ash .....	1010
(c) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag .....	1010
(d) Water.....	1002
(e) Fine Aggregate.....	1003
(f) Concrete Admixtures .....	1021
(g) Foaming Agent (Note 1)	

Note 1. The manufacturer shall submit infrared spectrophotometer trace and test results indicating the foaming agent meets the requirements of ASTM C 869 in order to be on the Department’s qualified product list. Submitted data/results shall not be more than five years old.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

“The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures.”

Revise the first two sections of Check Sheet #11 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“Description. This work shall consist of filling voids beneath rigid and composite pavements with cement grout.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 - Materials of the Standard Specifications:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fly Ash .....	1010
(d) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(e) Admixtures .....	1021
(f) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	1018”

Revise the third paragraph of Materials Note 2 of Check Sheet #28 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“The Department will maintain a qualified product list of synthetic fibers, which will include the minimum required dosage rate. For the minimum required fiber dosage rate based on the Illinois Modified ASTM C 1609 test, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete shall be provided. The report shall show results of tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal.”

80460

## **COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the

Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

80384

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: January 1, 2025

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted according to the table below.

Horsepower Range	Model Year and Older
50-99	2003
100-299	2002
300-599	2000
600-749	2001
750 and up	2005

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<https://www.epa.gov/verified-diesel-tech/verified-technologies-list-clean-diesel>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

## DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: January 2, 2025

1. OVERVIEW AND GENERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory. Award of the contract is conditioned on meeting the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, and failure by the Contractor to carry out the requirements of Part 26 is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies as the Department deems appropriate.
2. CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. All assurances set forth in FHWA 1273 are hereby incorporated by reference and will be physically attached to the final contract and all subcontracts.
3. CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. The Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies and that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **17%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR 26.53 and SBE Memorandum No. 24-02.
4. IDENTIFICATION OF CERTIFIED DBE. Information about certified DBE Contractors can be found in the Illinois UCP Directory. Bidders can obtain additional information and assistance with identifying DBE-certified companies at the Department's website or by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at (217) 785-4611.
5. BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision and SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02 is a material bidding requirement. The following shall be included with the bid.
  - (a) DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026) documenting enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal, or a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal even though the efforts did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

- (b) Applicable DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2023, 2024, and/or 2025) for each DBE firm the bidder has committed to perform the work to achieve the contract goal.

The required forms and documentation shall be submitted as a single .pdf file using the “Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)” application within the Department’s “EBids System”.

The Department will not accept a bid if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared non-responsive. A bidder declared non-responsive for failure to meet the bidding procedures will not give rise to an administrative reconsideration. In the event the bid is declared non-responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder’s proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

6. UTILIZATION PLAN EVALUATION. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate, and adequately document the bidder has committed to DBE participation sufficient to meet the goal, or that the bidder has made good faith efforts to do so, in the event the bidder cannot meet the goal, in order for the Department to commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder.

The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the Department determines, based upon the documentation submitted, that the bidder has made a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A and the requirements of SBE 2026.

If the Department determines that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan of that determination in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.

7. CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work the bidder commits to have performed by the specified DBEs and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE firms. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific guidelines for counting goal credit are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55. In evaluating Utilization Plans for award the Department will count goal credit as set forth in Part 26 and in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.
8. CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. The Contractor must utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each DBE is listed in the Contractor’s approved Utilization Plan, unless the Contractor obtains the Department’s written consent to

terminate the DBE or any portion of its work. The DBE Utilization Plan approved by SBE is a condition-of-award, and any deviation to that Utilization Plan, the work set forth therein to be performed by DBE firms, or the DBE firms specified to perform that work, must be approved, in writing, by the Department in accordance with federal regulatory requirements. Deviation from the DBE Utilization Plan condition-of-award without such written approval is a violation of the contract and may result in termination of the contract or such other remedy the Department deems appropriate. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan.

- (a) NOTICE OF DBE PERFORMANCE. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with at least three days advance notice of when all DBE firms are expected to perform the work committed under the Contractor's Utilization Plan.
- (b) SUBCONTRACT. If awarded the contract, the Contractor is required to enter into written subcontracts with all DBE firms indicated in the approved Utilization Plan and must provide copies of fully executed DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (c) PAYMENT TO DBE FIRMS. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goal has been paid to the DBE. The Contractor shall document and report all payments for work performed by DBE certified firms in accordance with Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications. All records of payment for work performed by DBE certified firms shall be made available to the Department upon request.
- (d) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or trucking, or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement (form SBE 2115) to the Engineer. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revised: August 1, 2023

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of 1.5 ± 0.5 lb/sq yd (0.75 ± 0.25 kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat.”

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of 9 ± 1 in. (225 ± 25 mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated.”

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) <sup>1/</sup>			
Lift Thickness, in. (mm)	Coarse Graded Mixture (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75)	Fine Graded Mixture (IL-9.5FG)	SMA Mixture (SMA-9.5, SMA-12.5)
¾ (19)	0.44 (0.66)		
1 (25)	0.58 (0.86)		
1 ¼ (32)	0.66 (0.98)	0.44 (0.66)	
1 ½ (38)	0.74 (1.10)	0.48 (0.71)	0.63 (0.94)
1 ¾ (44)	0.82 (1.22)	0.52 (0.77)	0.69 (1.03)
2 (50)	0.90 (1.34)	0.56 (0.83)	0.76 (1.13)
≥ 2 ¼ (60)	0.98 (1.46)		

1/ The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate for covering tack, LJS, or FLS will not be measured for payment.”

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH.”

80446

## PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder.** These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

- (a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

- (b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-28 SB/SBS PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SB/SBS PG 76-22 SB/SBS PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SBR PG 64-28 SBR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SBR PG 76-22 SBR PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
Toughness ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	110 (12.5) min.	110 (12.5) min.
Tenacity ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	75 (8.5) min.	75 (8.5) min.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	40 min.	50 min.

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient

grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 “Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates” or AASHTO PP 74 “Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method”, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 µm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 64-28 GTR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 76-22 GTR PG 76-28 GTR PG 70-28
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified

asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: \*.SPA, \*.SPG, \*.IRD, \*.IFG, \*.CSV, \*.SP, \*.IRS, \*.GAML, \*. [0-9], \*.IGM, \*.ABS, \*.DRT, \*.SBM, \*.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

Test	Asphalt Grade	
	SM PG 46-28	SM PG 46-34
	SM PG 52-28	SM PG 52-34
	SM PG 58-22	SM PG 58-28
	SM PG 64-22	
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5°C min.	
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, $\Delta G^* _{peak}$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	≥ 54 %	

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
  - 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/2/</sup>			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	--	--	25
IL-4.75	--	--	35

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.”

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ±0.40 percent.”

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: April 1, 2024

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring.** Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 “Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSM DR)”.”

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.07 Temporary Staging.** Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or

odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option."

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

"The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory."

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04."

80455

## **SEEDING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“250.07 Seeding Mixtures.** The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES		
Class - Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1 Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	60 (70)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
1A Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
1B Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/	150 (170)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Red Top	10 (10)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
2 Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
	Red Top	10 (10)
2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipila</i> (Hard Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
3 Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	5 (5)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Alsike Clover 4/	5 (5)
	<i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i> (Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/	2 (2)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Bluestem) 5/	12 (12)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10 (10)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	30 (35)
	Oats, Spring	50 (55)
	Slender Wheat Grass 5/	15 (15)
	Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
	3A Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		20 (20)
<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switchgrass) 5/		10 (10)
<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/		12 (12)
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		10 (10)
<i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/		5 (5)
<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/		5 (5)
Oats, Spring		50 (55)

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4 Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Andropogon gerardi</i> (Big Blue Stem) 5/	4 (4)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switch Grass) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i> (Indian Grass) 5/	2 (2)
	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
	4A Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		5 (5)
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		1 (1)
<i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i> (Prairie Dropseed) 5/		0.5 (0.5)
Annual Ryegrass		25 (25)
Oats, Spring		25 (25)
Perennial Ryegrass		15 (15)
4B Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)
<u>Species:</u>		<u>% By Weight</u>
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Blue Joint Grass)		12
<i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lake-Bank Sedge)		6
<i>Carex slipata</i> (Awl-Fruited Sedge)		6
<i>Carex stricta</i> (Tussock Sedge)		6
<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> (Fox Sedge)		6
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (Needle Spike Rush)		3
<i>Eleocharis obtusa</i> (Blunt Spike Rush)		3
<i>Glyceria striata</i> (Fowl Manna Grass)		14
<i>Juncus effusus</i> (Common Rush)		6
<i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush)		6
<i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)		6
<i>Leersia oryzoides</i> (Rice Cut Grass)		10
<i>Scirpus acutus</i> (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)		3
<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> (Dark Green Rush)		3
<i>Bolboschoenus fluviatilis</i> (River Bulrush)		3
<i>Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani</i> (Softstem Bulrush)		3
<i>Spartina pectinata</i> (Cord Grass)		4

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5	Forb with Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Annuals Mixture (Below) Forb Mixture (Below)
		1 (1) 10 (10)
	Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> (Sand Coreopsis) <i>Leucanthemum maximum</i> (Shasta Daisy) <i>Gaillardia pulchella</i> (Blanket Flower) <i>Ratibida columnifera</i> (Prairie Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	
	Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Amorpha canescens</i> (Lead Plant) 4/ <i>Anemone cylindrica</i> (Thimble Weed) <i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> (Butterfly Weed) <i>Aster azureus</i> (Sky Blue Aster) <i>Symphyotrichum leave</i> (Smooth Aster) <i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster) <i>Baptisia leucantha</i> (White Wild Indigo) 4/ <i>Coreopsis palmata</i> (Prairie Coreopsis) <i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower) <i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i> (Rattlesnake Master) <i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower) <i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye) <i>Liatris aspera</i> (Rough Blazing Star) <i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star) <i>Monarda fistulosa</i> (Prairie Bergamot) <i>Parthenium integrifolium</i> (Wild Quinine) <i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Dalea purpurea</i> (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead) <i>Potentilla arguta</i> (Prairie Cinquefoil) <i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i> (Fragrant Coneflower) <i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant) <i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock) <i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod) <i>Tradescantia ohiensis</i> (Spiderwort) <i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i> (Culver's Root)	

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)	5
	<i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)	10
	<i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)	10
	<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)	10
	<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)	10
	<i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	10
	<i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)	10
	<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)	20
	<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)	10
5B Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Acorus calamus</i> (Sweet Flag)	3
	<i>Angelica atropurpurea</i> (Angelica)	6
	<i>Asclepias incarnata</i> (Swamp Milkweed)	2
	<i>Aster puniceus</i> (Purple Stemmed Aster)	10
	<i>Bidens cernua</i> (Beggarticks)	7
	<i>Eutrochium maculatum</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)	7
	<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> (Boneset)	7
	<i>Helenium autumnale</i> (Autumn Sneezeweed)	2
	<i>Iris virginica shrevei</i> (Blue Flag Iris)	2
	<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> (Cardinal Flower)	5
	<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> (Great Blue Lobelia)	5
	<i>Lythrum alatum</i> (Winged Loosestrife)	2
	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)	5
	<i>Persicaria pensylvanica</i> (Pennsylvania Smartweed)	10
	<i>Persicaria lapathifolia</i> (Curlytop Knotweed)	10
	<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i> (Mountain Mint)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> (Cut-leaf Coneflower)	5
	<i>Oligoneuron riddellii</i> (Riddell Goldenrod)	2
	<i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> (Giant Burreed)	5
6 Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55)
6A Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fulfs Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55) 20 (20)
7 Temporary Turf Cover Mixture	Perennial Ryegrass Oats, Spring	50 (55) 64 (70)

Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with  $\text{KNO}_3$  to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.”

80445

## SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2024

Revised: April 2, 2024

Revise Article 701.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 3) ..... 1095.06”

Add the following Note to the end of Article 701.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Note 3. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape.”

Revise Article 703.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 1) ..... 1095.06”

Add the following Note to the end of Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape.”

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1095.06 Pavement Marking Tapes.** Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40 ± 10 percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

- (a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 min.
Yellow *	36 - 59

\*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance,  $R_L$ , shall be expressed as average millicandelas/footcandle/sq ft (millicandelas/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, $R_L$ , Dry					
Type I			Type IV		
Observation Angle	White	Yellow	Observation Angle	White	Yellow
0.2°	2700	2400	0.2°	1300	1200
0.5°	2250	2000	0.5°	1100	1000

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial $R_L$	
Color	$R_L$ 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.

(e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.

- (1) Time in place - 400 days
- (2) ADT per lane - 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
- (3) Axle hits - 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

Test	Type I	Type IV	Blackout
Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>
Durability (cycles)	5,000	1,500	1,500

1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.

2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

(f) Sampling and Inspection.

(1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

- (2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

80457

## **SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revise the third paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Steel support channels shall be according to ASTM A 653 (A 653M) (mild strip), Standard 720001, and galvanized according to AASHTO M 232, Class B 2 after forming.”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The stainless steel banding for mounting signs or sign support channels to light or signal standards shall be according to ASTM A 240 (A 240M) Type 302 stainless steel.”

80462

## **SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 2, 2023

Add the following to Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The final manufacturing process for construction materials and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of the following.

- (a) Non-ferrous metals;
- (b) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- (c) Glass (including optic glass);
- (d) Lumber;
- (e) Drywall.

Items consisting of two or more of the listed construction materials that have been combined through a manufacturing process, and items including at least one of the listed materials combined with a material that is not listed through a manufacturing process shall be exempt.”

80448

## **SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

80397

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

80391

## **SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE)**

Effective: January 2, 2025

In accordance with 49 CFR 26.11(c) all bidders for federally assisted contracts shall submit bidders list information with their bid or initial response to a procurement solicitation. Submission of the bidders list information is a material bidding requirement, and failure to comply with this requirement may render the bid non-responsive.

The bidders list information shall be provided for each firm from whom the bidder receives any bid as a subcontractor. This requirement is not limited to DBE subcontractor bids but applies to all DBE and non-DBE firms from whom the bidder has received a quote or bid to work as a subcontractor, whether or not the bidder has relied upon that bid in placing its bid as the prime contractor. The bidders list information shall contain the following.

- (a) Firm name;
- (b) Firm address including ZIP code;
- (c) Firm's status as a DBE or non-DBE;
- (d) Race and gender information for the firm's majority owner;
- (e) NAICS code applicable to each scope of work the firm sought to perform in its bid;
- (f) Age of the firm; and
- (g) The annual gross receipts of the firm (this may be provided by indicating whether the firm's annual gross receipts are less than \$1 million; \$1-3 million; \$3-6 million; \$6-10 million; etc.).

The bidders list information shall be submitted with the bid using the link provided within the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application of the Department's "EBids System".

80463

## **SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revised: November 2, 2023

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### **“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

The payroll records shall include the worker’s name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

- “3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>.

When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

80437

## **SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revised: January 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, "Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)". Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

### **Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays**

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(n) Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment..... 1101.04"

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"406.11 Surface Tests.** Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

(a) Test Sections.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.

- a. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
- b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
- c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
- d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;
- e. Variable width pavements;
- f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;
- g. Crossovers;
- h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;
- i. Bridge approach slab;
- j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;
- k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;
- l. Turn lanes; and
- m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.

- (4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- (5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.
  - a.  $MRI_0$ . The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.
  - b.  $MRI_i$ . The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.

- c. MRI<sub>F</sub>. The MRI value that warrants full payment.
  - d. MRI<sub>D</sub>. The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.
- (6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given subplot.
- (7) Subplot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial subplot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole subplot. Partial subplots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous subplot for evaluation purposes.
- (b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.
- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any subplot having a MRI greater than MRI<sub>D</sub>, including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the MRI<sub>F</sub>, or replaced at the Contractor's option.
  - (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.
  - (3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the subplot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

- (c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each subplot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each subplot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement.

For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction ( $MRI_0$ ) and shall be determined as follows.

Upper MRI Thresholds <sup>1/</sup>	MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
	$MRI_0 \leq 125.0$ in./mile ( $\leq 1,975$ mm/km)	$MRI_0 > 125.0$ in./mile <sup>1/</sup> ( $> 1,975$ mm/km)
Incentive ( $MRI_I$ )	45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 20$
Full Pay ( $MRI_F$ )	75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 50$
Disincentive ( $MRI_D$ )	100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 75$

1/  $MRI_0$ ,  $MRI_I$ ,  $MRI_F$ , and  $MRI_D$  shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
Mainline Pavement MRI Range	Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>
$MRI \leq MRI_I$	$+ (MRI_I - MRI) \times \$20.00$ <sup>2/</sup>
$MRI_I < MRI \leq MRI_F$	$+ \$0.00$
$MRI_F < MRI \leq MRI_D$	$- (MRI - MRI_F) \times \$8.00$
$MRI > MRI_D$	$- \$200.00$

1/  $MRI$ ,  $MRI_I$ ,  $MRI_F$ , and  $MRI_D$  shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein.”

### **Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“407.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03.”

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“407.09 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness

according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$45.00 <sup>2/</sup>
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$20.00
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$500.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$800.00.”

### **Portland Cement Concrete Pavement**

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“420.10 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows.

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

- (a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.

- (b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) <sup>3/</sup>	Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$60.00 <sup>2/</sup>
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$37.50
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$750.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$1200.00.

3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds.”

### **Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing.** The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm).”

### **General Equipment**

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.** The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).

- (a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.
- (b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

80435

## **TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975

Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

## **VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

80439

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: January 2, 2025

The following applies to all Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks on the project, whether they are utilized for DBE goal credit or not.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least three days prior to DBE trucking activity.

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of DBE trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

**WOOD SIGN SUPPORT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2023

Add the following to Article 730.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Preservative Treatment .....1007.12”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 730.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**730.03 General.** Wood sign supports shall be treated. When the 4 x 6 in. (100 x 150 mm) posts are used, they shall be modified to satisfy the breakaway requirements by drilling 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) diameter holes centered at 4 and 18 in. (100 and 450 mm) above the groundline and perpendicular to the centerline of the roadway.”

80454

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Revised: January 1, 2025

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports ..... 1106.02”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant

with NCHRP 350, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as sign supports, speed feedback displays, arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.”

80427

**WORKING DAYS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within 110 working days.

**DRILLED SHAFTS**

Effective: October 5, 2015

Revised: October 27, 2023

Revise Section 516 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 516. DRILLED SHAFTS**

**516.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing drilled shaft foundations.

**516.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) Reinforcement Bars .....	1006.10
(c) Grout (Note 2).....	1024.01
(d) Permanent Steel Casing.....	1006.05(d)
(e) Slurry (Note 3)	

Note 1. When the soil contains sulfate contaminates, ASTM C 1580 testing will be performed to assess the severity of sulfate exposure to the concrete. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.10 to < 0.20 percent by mass, a Type II (MH) cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.20 to < 2.0 percent by mass, a Type V cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is ≥ 2.0 percent by mass, refer to ACI 201.2R for guidance.

Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be two to five parts sand and one part Type I or II cement. The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).

Note 3. Slurry shall be bentonite, emulsified polymer, or dry polymer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

**516.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Equipment	1020.03
(b) Drilling Equipment (Note 1)	
(c) Hand Vibrator	1103.17(a)
(d) Underwater Concrete Placement Equipment	1103.18

Note 1. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

**516.04 Submittals.** The following information shall be submitted on form BBS 133.

(a) Qualifications. At the time of the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation.

(1) References. A list containing at least three projects completed within the three years prior to this project's bid date which the Contractor performing this work has installed drilled shafts of similar diameter, length, and site conditions to those shown in the plans. The list of projects shall contain names and phone numbers of owner's representatives who can verify the Contractor's participation on those projects.

(2) Experience. Name and experience record of the drilled shaft supervisor, responsible for all facets of the shaft installation, and the drill operator(s) who will be assigned to this project. The supervisor and operator(s) shall each have a minimum of three years experience in the construction of drilled shafts.

(b) Installation Procedure. A detailed installation procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least 28 days prior to drilled shaft construction and shall address each of the following items unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.

(1) Equipment List. List of proposed equipment to be used including cranes, drill rigs, augers, boring tools, casing, vibratory hammers, core barrels, bailing buckets, final cleaning equipment, slurry equipment, tremies, or concrete pumps, etc.

(2) General Sequence. Details of the overall construction operation sequence, equipment access, and the sequence of individual shaft construction within each substructure bent or footing group. The submittal shall address the Contractor's proposed time delay and/or the minimum concrete strength necessary before initiating a shaft excavation adjacent to a recently installed drilled shaft.

(3) Shaft Excavation. A site specific step by step description of how the Contractor anticipates the shaft excavation to be advanced based on their evaluation of the subsurface data and conditions expected to be encountered. This sequence shall note the method of casing advancement, anticipated casing lengths, tip elevations and diameters, the excavation tools used and drilled diameters created. The Contractor shall indicate whether wet or dry drilling conditions are expected and if groundwater will be sealed from the excavation.

- (4) Slurry. When the use of slurry is proposed, details on the types of additives to be used and their manufacturers shall be provided. In addition, details covering the measurement and control of the hardness of the mixing water, agitation, circulation, de-sanding, sampling, testing, and chemical properties of the slurry shall be submitted.
- (5) Shaft Cleaning. Method(s) and sequence proposed for the shaft cleaning operation.
- (6) Reinforcement Cage and Permanent Casing. Details of reinforcement placement including rolling spacers to be used and method to maintain proper elevation and location of the reinforcement cage within the shaft excavation during concrete placement. The method(s) of adjusting the reinforcement cage length and permanent casing if rock is encountered at an elevation other than as shown on the plans. As an option, the Contractor may perform soil borings and rock cores at the drilled shaft locations to determine the required reinforcement cage and permanent casing lengths.
- (7) Concrete Placement. Details of concrete placement including proposed operational procedures for free fall, tremie or pumping methods. The sequence and method of casing removal shall also be stated along with the top of pour elevation, and method of forming through water above streambed.
- (8) Mix Design. The proposed concrete mix design(s).
- (9) Disposal Plan. Containment and disposal plan for slurry and displaced water. Containment and disposal plan for contaminated concrete pushed out of the top of the shaft by uncontaminated concrete during concrete placement.
- (10) Access and Site Protection Plan. Details of access to the drilled shafts and safety measures proposed. This shall include a list of casing, scaffolding, work platforms, temporary walkways, railings, and other items needed to provide safe access to the drilled shafts. Provisions to protect open excavations during non-working hours shall be included.

The Engineer will evaluate the drilled shaft installation procedure and notify the Contractor of acceptance, need for additional information, or concerns with the installation's effect on the existing or proposed structure(s).

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**516.05 General.** Excavation for drilled shaft(s) shall not proceed until written authorization is received from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of the dimensions and alignment of each shaft excavation as directed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise approved in the Contractor's installation procedure, no shaft excavation, casing installation, or casing removal with a vibratory hammer shall be made within four shaft diameters center to center of a shaft with concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10,300 kPa). The site-specific soil strengths and installation methods selected will determine the actual required minimum spacing, if any, to address vibration and blow out concerns.

Lost tools shall not remain in the shaft excavation without the approval of the Engineer.

Blasting shall not be used as a method of shaft excavation.

**516.06 Shaft Excavation Protection Methods.** The construction of drilled shafts may involve the use of one or more of the following methods to support the excavation during the various phases of shaft excavation, cleaning, and concrete placement dependent on the site conditions encountered. Surface water shall not flow uncontrolled into the shaft excavation, however water may be placed into the shaft excavation in order to meet head pressure requirements according to Articles 516.06(c) and 516.13.

The following are general descriptions indicating the conditions when these methods may be used.

- (a) Dry Method. The dry construction method shall only be used at sites where the groundwater and soil conditions are suitable to permit the drilling and dewatering of the excavation without causing subsidence of adjacent ground, boiling of the base soils, squeezing, or caving of the shaft side walls. The dry method shall consist of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water, cleaning the shaft base, and placing the reinforcement cage and concrete in a predominately dry excavation.
- (b) Slurry Method. The slurry construction method may be used at sites where dewatering the excavation would cause collapse of the shaft sidewalls or when the volume and head of water flowing into the shaft is likely to contaminate the concrete during placement resulting in a shaft defect. This method uses slurry, or in rare cases water, to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall while advancing the shaft excavation. After the shaft excavation is completed, the slurry level in the shaft shall be kept at an elevation to

maintain stability of the shaft sidewall, maintain stability of the shaft base, and prevent additional groundwater from entering the shaft. The shaft base shall be cleaned, the reinforcement cage shall be set, and the concrete shall be discharged at the bottom of the shaft excavation, displacing the slurry upwards.

- (c) Temporary Casing Method. Temporary casing shall be used when either the dry or slurry methods provide inadequate support to prevent sidewall caving or excessive deformation of the shaft excavation. Temporary casing may be used with slurry or be used to reduce the flow of water into the excavation to allow dewatering and concrete placement in a dry shaft excavation. Temporary casing shall not be allowed to remain permanently without the approval of the Engineer.

During removal of the temporary casing, the level of concrete in the casing shall be maintained at a level such that the head pressure inside the casing is a minimum of 1.25 times the head pressure outside the casing, but in no case is less than 5 ft (1.5 m) above the bottom of the casing. Casing removal shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis. Excessive rotation of the casing shall be avoided to limit deformation of the reinforcement cage. In addition, the slump requirements during casing removal shall be according to Article 516.12.

When called for on the plans, the Contractor shall install a permanent casing as specified. Permanent casing may be used as a shaft excavation support method or may be installed after shaft excavation is completed using one of the above methods. After construction, if voids are present between the permanent casing and the drilled excavation, the voids shall be filled with grout by means of tremie(s) or concrete pump which shall be lowered to the bottom of the excavation. The contractor's means and methods for grout placement shall fill the annular void(s) between the permanent casing and the surrounding earth material to restore and provide lateral earth resistance to the shaft. Grout yield checks shall be performed by the contractor for submittal to the Engineer. Permanent casing shall not remain in place beyond the limits shown on the plans without the specific approval of the Engineer.

When the shaft extends above the streambed through a body of water and permanent casing is not shown, the portion above the streambed shall be formed with removable casings, column forms, or other forming systems as approved by the Engineer. The forming system shall not scar or spall the finished concrete or leave in place any forms or casing within the removable form limits as shown on the plans unless approved as part of the installation procedure. The forming system shall not be removed until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,200 kPa) and cured for a minimum of 72 hours. For shafts extending through water, the concrete shall be protected from water action after placement for a minimum of seven days.

**516.07 Slurry.** When slurry is used, the Contractor shall provide a technical representative of the slurry additive manufacturer at the site prior to introduction of the slurry into the first shaft where slurry will be used, and during drilling and completion of a minimum of one shaft to adjust the slurry mix to the specific site conditions. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) above the height required to prevent

caving of the shaft excavation. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry in the shaft excavation, the construction of that foundation shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing, until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been approved by the Engineer.

- (a) General Properties. The material used to make the slurry shall not be detrimental to the concrete or surrounding ground. Mineral slurries shall have both a mineral grain size that remains in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. Polymer slurries shall have sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to suitable screening systems or settling tanks. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the slurry shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement.

If approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use water and excavated soils as drilling slurry. In this case, the range of acceptable values for density, viscosity and pH, as shown in the following table for bentonite slurry shall be met.

When water is used as the slurry to construct rock sockets in limestone, dolomite, sandstone or other formations that are not erodible, the requirements for slurry testing shall not apply if the entire fluid column is replaced with fresh water after drilling. To do so, fresh water shall be introduced at the top of the shaft excavation and existing water used during drilling shall be pumped out of the shaft excavation from the bottom of the shaft excavation until the entire volume of fluid has been replaced.

- (b) Preparation. Prior to introduction into the shaft excavation, the manufactured slurry admixture shall be pre-mixed thoroughly with clean, fresh water and for adequate time in accordance with the slurry admixture manufacturer's recommendations. Slurry tanks of adequate capacity shall be used for slurry mixing, circulation, storage and treatment. No excavated slurry pits will be allowed in lieu of slurry tanks without approval from the Engineer. Adequate desanding equipment shall be provided to control slurry properties during the drilled shaft excavation in accordance with the values provided in Table 1.
- (c) Quality Control. Quality control tests shall be performed on the slurry to determine density, viscosity, sand content and pH of freshly mixed slurry, recycled slurry and slurry in the shaft excavation. Tests of slurry samples from within two feet of the bottom and at mid-height of the shaft excavation shall be conducted in each shaft excavation during the excavation process to measure the consistency of the slurry. A minimum of four sets of tests shall be conducted during the first eight hours of slurry use on the project. When a series of four test results do not change more than 1% from the initial test, the testing frequency may be decreased to one set every four hours of slurry use. Reports of all tests, signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, shall be furnished to the

Engineer upon completion of each drilled shaft. The physical properties of the slurry shall be as shown in Table 1.

The slurry shall be sampled and tested less than 1 hour before concrete placement. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be removed. The contractor shall perform final shaft bottom cleaning after suspended solids have settled from the slurry. Concrete shall not be placed if the slurry does not have the required physical properties.

Table 1 – SLURRY PROPERTIES				
	Bentonite	Emulsified Polymer	Dry Polymer	Test Method
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (at introduction)	65.2 ± 1.6 <sup>1</sup> (1043.5 ± 25.6)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (prior to concrete placement)	67.0 ± 3.5 <sup>1</sup> (1073.0 ± 56.0)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Viscosity <sup>2</sup> , sec/qt (sec/L)	46 ± 14 (48 ± 14)	38 ± 5 (40 ± 5)	65 ± 15 (69 ± 16)	ASTM D 6910
pH	9.0 ± 1.0	9.5 ± 1.5	9.0 ± 2.0	ASTM D 4972
Sand Content, percent by volume (at introduction)	4 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Sand Content, percent by volume (prior to concrete placement)	10 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Contact Time <sup>3</sup> , hours	4 max.	72 max.	72 max.	

Note 1. When the slurry consists of only water and excavated soils, the density shall not exceed 70 lb/cu ft (1121 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Higher viscosities may be required in loose or gravelly sand deposits.

Note 3. Contact time is the time without agitation and sidewall cleaning.

**516.08 Obstructions.** An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.

**516.09 Top of Rock.** The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents.

**516.10 Design Modifications.** If the top of rock elevation differs from that shown on the plans by more than 10 percent of the length of the drilled shaft above the rock, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any drilled shaft design changes may be required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Contractor may be required to extend the drilled shaft length(s) beyond those specified in the plans. In either case, the Engineer will determine if revisions are necessary and the extent of the modifications required.

**516.11 Excavation Cleaning and Inspection.** Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

After excavation, each shaft shall be cleaned. For a drilled shaft terminating in soil, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm). For a drilled shaft terminating in rock, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1/2 in. (13 mm).

A shaft excavation shall be overreamed when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the sidewall has softened, swelled, or has a buildup of slurry cake. Overreaming may also be required to correct a shaft excavation which has been drilled out of tolerance. Overreaming may be accomplished with a grooving tool, overreaming bucket, or other approved equipment. Overreaming thickness shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum of 3 in. (75 mm).

**516.12 Reinforcement.** This work shall be according to Section 508 and the following.

The shaft excavation shall be cleaned and inspected prior to placing the reinforcement cage. The reinforcement cage shall be completely assembled prior to drilling and be ready for adjustment in length as required by the conditions encountered. The reinforcement cage shall be lifted using multiple point sling straps or other approved methods to avoid reinforcement

cage distortion or stress. Cross frame stiffeners may be required for lifting or to keep the reinforcement cage in proper position during lifting and concrete placement.

The Contractor shall attach rolling spacers to keep the reinforcement cage centered within the shaft excavation during concrete placement and to ensure that at no point will the finished shaft have less than the minimum concrete cover(s) shown on the plans. The rolling spacers or other approved non-corrosive spacing devices shall be installed within 2 ft (0.6 m) of both the top and bottom of the drilled shaft and at intervals not exceeding 10 ft (3 m) throughout the length of the shaft to ensure proper reinforcement cage alignment and clearance for the entire shaft. The number of rolling spacers at each level shall be one for each 1.0 ft (300 mm) of shaft diameter, with a minimum of four rolling spacers at each level. For shafts with different shaft diameters throughout the length of the excavation, different sized rolling spacers shall be provided to ensure the reinforcement cage is properly positioned throughout the entire length of the shaft.

When a specific concrete cover between the base of the drilled shaft and the reinforcement cage is shown on the plans, the bottom of the reinforcement cage shall be supported so that the proper concrete cover is maintained.

If the conditions differ such that the length of the shaft is increased, additional longitudinal bars shall be either mechanically spliced or lap spliced to the lower end of the reinforcement cage and confined with either hoop ties or spirals. The Contractor shall have additional reinforcement available or fabricate the reinforcement cages with additional length as necessary to make the required adjustments in a timely manner as dictated by the encountered conditions. The additional reinforcement may be non-epoxy coated.

**516.13 Concrete Placement.** Concrete work shall be performed according to the following.

Throughout concrete placement the head pressure inside the drilled shaft shall be at least 1.1 times the head pressure outside the drilled shaft.

Concrete placement shall begin within 1 hour of shaft cleaning and inspection. The pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom to the top elevation of the shaft as shown on the contract plan or as approved in the Contractor's installation procedure. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft excavation is full and until 18 in. (450 mm) of good quality, uncontaminated concrete is expelled at the top of shaft. Vibration of the concrete will not be allowed when the concrete is displacing slurry or water. In dry excavations, the concrete in the top 10 ft (3 m) of the shaft shall be vibrated.

When using temporary casing or placing concrete under water or slurry, a minimum of seven days prior to concrete placement, a 4 cu yd (3 cu m) trial batch of the concrete mixture shall be

performed to evaluate slump retention. Temporary casing shall be withdrawn before the slump of the concrete drops below 6 in. (150 mm). For concrete placed using the slurry method of construction, the slump of all concrete placed shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) at the end of concrete placement.

Devices used to place concrete shall have no aluminum parts in contact with concrete.

When the top of the shaft is at the finished elevation and no further concrete placement above the finished elevation is specified, the top of the shaft shall be level and finished according to Article 503.15(a).

Concrete shall be placed by free fall, tremie, or concrete pump subject to the following conditions.

- (a) Free Fall Placement. Concrete shall only be placed by free fall when the rate of water infiltration into the shaft excavation is less than 12 in. (300 mm) per hour and the depth of water in the shaft excavation is less than 3 in. (75 mm) at the time of concrete placement.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting the reinforcement cage, cross frame stiffeners, or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed 60 ft (18.3 m) for conventional concrete or 30 ft (9.1 m) for self-consolidating concrete. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.

- (b) Tremie and Concrete Pump Placement. Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.08, except the discharge end of the steel pipe shall remain embedded in the concrete a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) throughout concrete placement when displacing slurry or water.

**516.14 Construction Tolerances.** The following construction tolerances shall apply to all drilled shafts.

- (a) Center of Shaft. The center of the drilled shaft shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of the plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.

- (b) Center of Reinforcement Cage. The center of the reinforcement cage shall be within 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) of plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (c) Vertical Plumbness of Shaft. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft shall not exceed 1.5 percent.
- (d) Vertical Plumbness of Reinforcement Cage. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft reinforcement cage shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
- (e) Top of Shaft. The top of the shaft shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (f) Top of Reinforcement Cage. The top of the reinforcement cage shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (g) Bottom of shaft. Excavation equipment and methods used to complete the shaft excavation shall have a nearly planar bottom. The cutting edges of excavation equipment used to create the bottom of shafts in rock shall be normal to the vertical axis of the shaft within a tolerance of 6.25 percent.

**516.15 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be computed using the plan diameter of the shaft multiplied by the measured length of the shaft. The length of shaft in soil will be computed as the difference in elevation between the top of the drilled shaft shown on the plans, or as installed as part of the Contractor's installation procedure, and the bottom of the shaft or the top of rock (when present) whichever is higher. The length of shaft in rock will be computed as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft.

When permanent casing is specified, it will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters). Permanent casing installed at the Contractor's option will not be measured for payment.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be measured for payment according to Article 508.07.

**516.16 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL, and/or DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK.

Permanent casing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PERMANENT CASING.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be paid for according to Article 508.08.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04.”

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION** (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

#### **8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /**

**Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

#### **9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:**

The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurances Required:**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.*

Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

## 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

### 3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

*a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention.* All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

*(2) Information required.* Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

*(3) Additional records relating to fringe benefits.* Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

*(4) Additional records relating to apprenticeship.* Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

*b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission.* The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

*(2) Information required.* The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHDLegacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

*(3) Statement of Compliance.* Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

*(4) Use of Optional Form WH-347.* The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature*. The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification*. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention*. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents*. The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers*. The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements*. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures*. Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

#### **4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. *Apprentices (1) Rate of pay*. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits*. Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio*. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates*. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity*. The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.** a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

**11. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

## V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

\* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

### 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

**5. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

## VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

## VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

**IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

**X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

**1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

**2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

\* \* \* \* \*

**3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

**4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS  
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY  
SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS**

**ROAD CONTRACTS** (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.